

# Operating Instructions

## **Liquistation CSF48**

Automatic sampler for liquid media









## Table of contents

<b>1</b>	<b>About this document</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>System integration</b>	<b>55</b>
1.1	Warnings	5	8.1	Integrating the sampler in the system	55
1.2	Symbols	5	<b>9</b>	<b>Commissioning</b>	<b>59</b>
1.3	Symbols on the device	5	9.1	Function check	59
1.4	Documentation	6	9.2	Setting the operating language	59
<b>2</b>	<b>Basic safety instructions</b>	<b>7</b>	9.3	Configuring the measuring device	59
2.1	Requirements for the personnel	7	<b>10</b>	<b>Operation</b>	<b>64</b>
2.2	Intended use	7	10.1	Display	64
2.3	Workplace safety	7	10.2	General settings	66
2.4	Operational safety	8	10.3	Programming	83
2.5	Product safety	9	10.4	Inputs	124
<b>3</b>	<b>Product description</b>	<b>10</b>	10.5	Outputs	129
3.1	Product design	10	10.6	Additional functions	138
3.2	Equipment architecture	12	<b>11</b>	<b>Diagnostics and troubleshooting</b>	<b>158</b>
3.3	Terminal diagram	13	11.1	General troubleshooting	158
<b>4</b>	<b>Incoming acceptance and product identification</b>	<b>14</b>	11.2	Diagnostic information on local display	159
4.1	Incoming acceptance	14	11.3	Diagnostic information via web browser	159
4.2	Product identification	14	11.4	Diagnostic information via fieldbus	159
4.3	Storage and transport	15	11.5	Adapting the diagnostic information	160
4.4	Scope of delivery	15	11.6	Overview of diagnostic information	162
<b>5</b>	<b>Mounting</b>	<b>16</b>	11.7	Pending diagnostic messages	171
5.1	Mounting requirements	16	11.8	Diagnostics list	171
5.2	Setting up the device	21	11.9	Event logbook	171
5.3	Sampling with a flow assembly	24	11.10	Device information	177
5.4	Post-installation check	24	11.11	Resetting the device	184
<b>6</b>	<b>Electrical connection</b>	<b>26</b>	11.12	Firmware history	185
6.1	Connecting the sensors	27	<b>12</b>	<b>Maintenance</b>	<b>190</b>
6.2	Connecting the sampler controller	31	12.1	Maintenance tasks	190
6.3	Connecting the signal transmitter to the alarm relay	34	<b>13</b>	<b>Repair</b>	<b>202</b>
6.4	Connecting the communication	35	13.1	Spare parts	202
6.5	Connecting additional inputs, outputs or relays	41	13.2	Return	202
6.6	Connecting the supply voltage	44	13.3	Disposal	202
6.7	Special connection instructions	47	<b>14</b>	<b>Accessories</b>	<b>203</b>
6.8	Hardware settings	47	14.1	Device-specific accessories	203
6.9	Ensuring the degree of protection	48	14.2	System components	206
6.10	Post-connection check	49	<b>15</b>	<b>Technical data</b>	<b>211</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Operation options</b>	<b>50</b>	15.1	Input	211
7.1	Overview of operation options	50	15.2	Output	212
7.2	Structure and function of the operating menu	50	15.3	Protocol-specific data	216
7.3	Access to the operating menu via the local display	52	15.4	Power supply	217
			15.5	Performance characteristics	218
			15.6	Environment	219
			15.7	Process	220
			15.8	Mechanical construction	220









**Index** ..... 223

# 1 About this document



## 1.1 Warnings

Structure of information	Meaning
 <b>Causes (/consequences)</b> If necessary, Consequences of non-compliance (if applicable) ▶ Corrective action	This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid the dangerous situation <b>will</b> result in a fatal or serious injury.
 <b>Causes (/consequences)</b> If necessary, Consequences of non-compliance (if applicable) ▶ Corrective action	This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid the dangerous situation <b>can</b> result in a fatal or serious injury.
 <b>Causes (/consequences)</b> If necessary, Consequences of non-compliance (if applicable) ▶ Corrective action	This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or more serious injuries.
 <b>Cause/situation</b> If necessary, Consequences of non-compliance (if applicable) ▶ Action/note	This symbol alerts you to situations which may result in damage to property.

## 1.2 Symbols

	Additional information, tips
	Permitted
	Recommended
	Forbidden or not recommended
	Reference to device documentation
	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
	Result of a step

## 1.3 Symbols on the device

	Reference to device documentation
	Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

## 1.4 Documentation


The following manuals complement these Operating Instructions and are available on the product pages on the Internet:

- Brief Operating Instructions Liquistation CSF48, KA01165C
- Operating Instructions for Memosens, BA01245C
  - Software description for Memosens inputs
  - Calibration of Memosens sensors
  - Sensor-specific diagnostics and troubleshooting
- Operating Instructions for HART communication, BA00486C
  - Onsite settings and installation instructions for HART
  - Description of HART driver
- Guidelines for communication via fieldbus and web server
  - HART, SD01187C
  - PROFIBUS, SD01188C
  - Modbus, SD01189C
  - Web server, SD01190C
  - Web server (optional), SD01190C
  - EtherNet/IP, SD01293C
- Special Documentation: Sampler application manual SD01068C
- Documentation on other devices in the Liquiline platform:
  - Liquiline CM44xR (DIN rail device)
  - Liquiline System CA80 (analyzer)
  - Liquiline System CAT8x0 (sample preparation)
  - Liquistation CSFxx (sampler)
  - Liquiport CSP44 (sampler)

## 2 Basic safety instructions

### 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

- Installation, commissioning, operation and maintenance of the measuring system may be carried out only by specially trained technical personnel.
- The technical personnel must be authorized by the plant operator to carry out the specified activities.
- The electrical connection may be performed only by an electrical technician.
- The technical personnel must have read and understood these Operating Instructions and must follow the instructions contained therein.
- Faults at the measuring point may only be rectified by authorized and specially trained personnel.

 Repairs not described in the Operating Instructions provided must be carried out only directly at the manufacturer's site or by the service organization.

### 2.2 Intended use

Liquistation CSF48 is a stationary sampler for liquid media. The samples are taken discontinuously using a vacuum pump or peristaltic pump or sampling assembly and are then distributed into sampling containers and refrigerated.

The sampler is designed for use in the following applications:

- Communal and industrial wastewater treatment plants
- Laboratories and water management offices
- Monitoring of liquid media in industrial processes

Use of the device for any purpose other than that described poses a threat to the safety of people and of the entire measuring system, and is therefore not permitted. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-intended use.

### 2.3 Workplace safety

As the user, you are responsible for complying with the following safety conditions:

- Installation guidelines
- Local standards and regulations
- Regulations for explosion protection

#### **Electromagnetic compatibility**

- The product has been tested for electromagnetic compatibility in accordance with the applicable international standards for industrial applications.
- The electromagnetic compatibility indicated applies only to a product that has been connected in accordance with these Operating Instructions.

## 2.4 Operational safety

### Before commissioning the entire measuring point:

1. Verify that all connections are correct.
2. Ensure that electrical cables and hose connections are undamaged.
3. Do not operate damaged products, and protect them against unintentional operation.
4. Label damaged products as defective.

### During operation:

- ▶ If faults cannot be rectified:  
products must be taken out of service and protected against unintentional operation.

### CAUTION

#### Programs not switched off during maintenance activities.

Risk of injury due to medium or cleaning agent!

- ▶ Quit any programs that are active.
- ▶ Switch to the service mode.
- ▶ If testing the cleaning function while cleaning is in progress, wear protective clothing, goggles and gloves or take other suitable measures to protect yourself.

## **2.5 Product safety**

### **2.5.1 State-of-the-art technology**

The product is designed to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate. The relevant regulations and international standards have been observed.

Devices connected to the sampler must comply with the applicable safety standards.

### **2.5.2 IT security**

We only provide a warranty if the device is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The device is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the device settings.

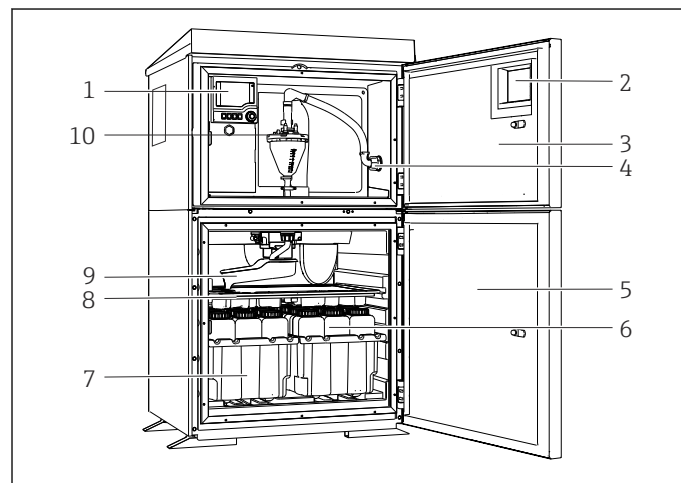
IT security measures in line with operators' security standards and designed to provide additional protection for the device and device data transfer must be implemented by the operators themselves.

## 3 Product description

### 3.1 Product design

Depending on the version, a complete sampling unit for open channels comprises:

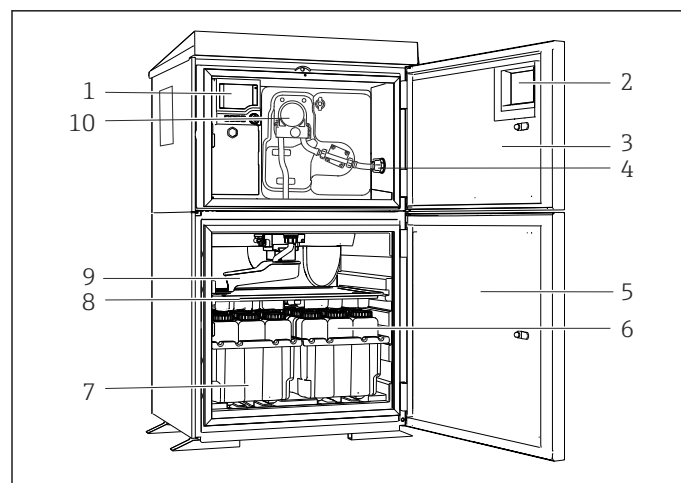
- Controller with display, soft keys and navigator
- Vacuum or peristaltic pump for sampling
- PE or glass sample bottles for sample preservation
- Sampling chamber temperature regulator (optional) for safe sample storage
- Suction line with suction head



- 1 Controller
- 2 Window (optional)
- 3 Dosing compartment door
- 4 Suction line connection
- 5 Sampling chamber door
- 6 Sample bottles, e.g. 2 x 12 bottles, PE, 1 liter
- 7 Bottle trays (depending on sample bottles selected)
- 8 Distribution plate (depending on sample bottles selected)
- 9 Distribution arm
- 10 Vacuum system, e.g. Dosing system with conductive sample sensor

A0029715

1 Example of a Liquistation, version with vacuum pump



- 1 Controller
- 2 Window (optional)
- 3 Dosing compartment door
- 4 Suction line connection
- 5 Sampling chamber door
- 6 Sample bottles, e.g. 2 x 12 bottles, PE, 1 liter
- 7 Bottle trays (depending on sample bottles selected)
- 8 Distribution plate (depending on sample bottles selected)
- 9 Distribution arm
- 10 Peristaltic pump

A0024291

2 Example of a Liquistation, version with peristaltic pump

#### **⚠ WARNING**

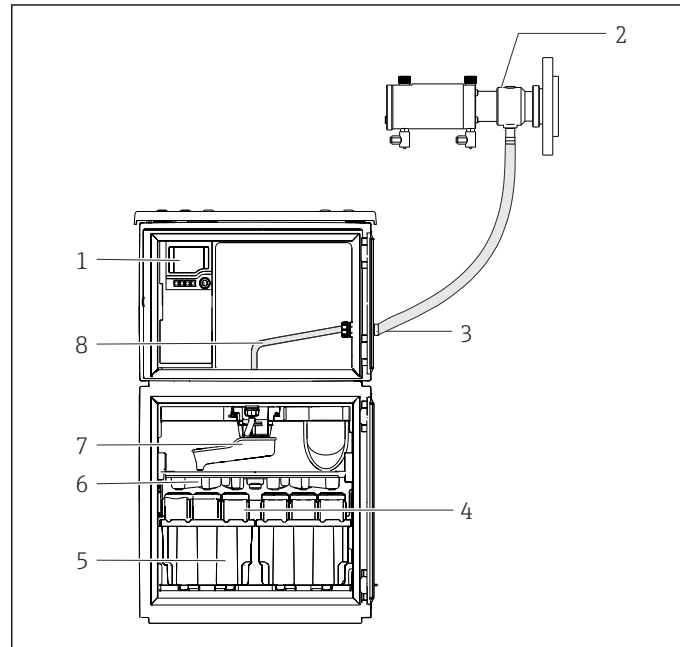
##### **Risk of injury**

Danger of injury due to rotating parts

- When working on the open peristaltic pump, safeguard the sampler against unintentional commissioning.

A complete sampling unit for pressurized pipes comprises a Liquistation and Samplefit CSA420 sampling assembly with:

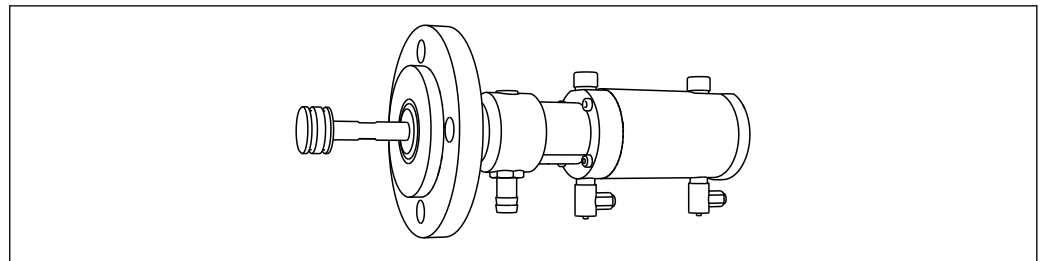
- Controller with display, soft keys and navigator
- Samplefit CSA420 sampling assembly for 10 ml, 30 ml or 50 ml sample volume, depending on version
- PE or glass sample bottles for sample preservation
- Sampling chamber temperature regulator (optional) for safe sample storage



- 1 Controller
- 2 Samplefit CSA420 sampling assembly (0.5 m (1.6 ft) vertical between assembly and sampler)
- 3 Gland for sample line
- 4 Sample bottles, e.g. 2 x 12 bottles, PE, 1 liter
- 5 Bottle trays (depending on sample bottles selected)
- 6 Distribution plate (depending on sample bottles selected)
- 7 Distribution arm
- 8 Distribution plate (depending on sample bottles selected)
- 9 Distribution arm
- 10 Direct supply line for sample

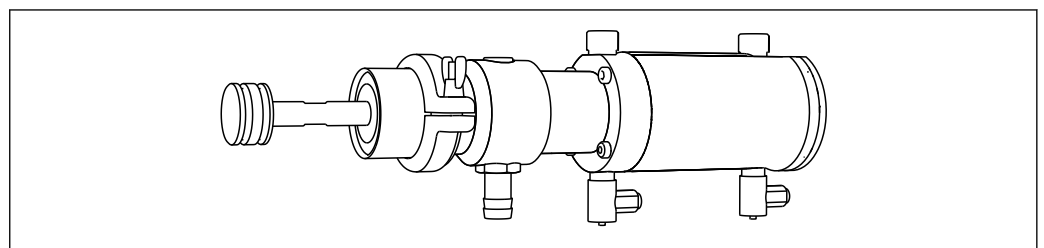
3 Example of a Liquistation CSF48 with CSA420 sampling assembly

Example of Samplefit CSA420 sampling assembly with flange connection



4 Samplefit CSA420 sampling assembly with flange connection DN50, PP

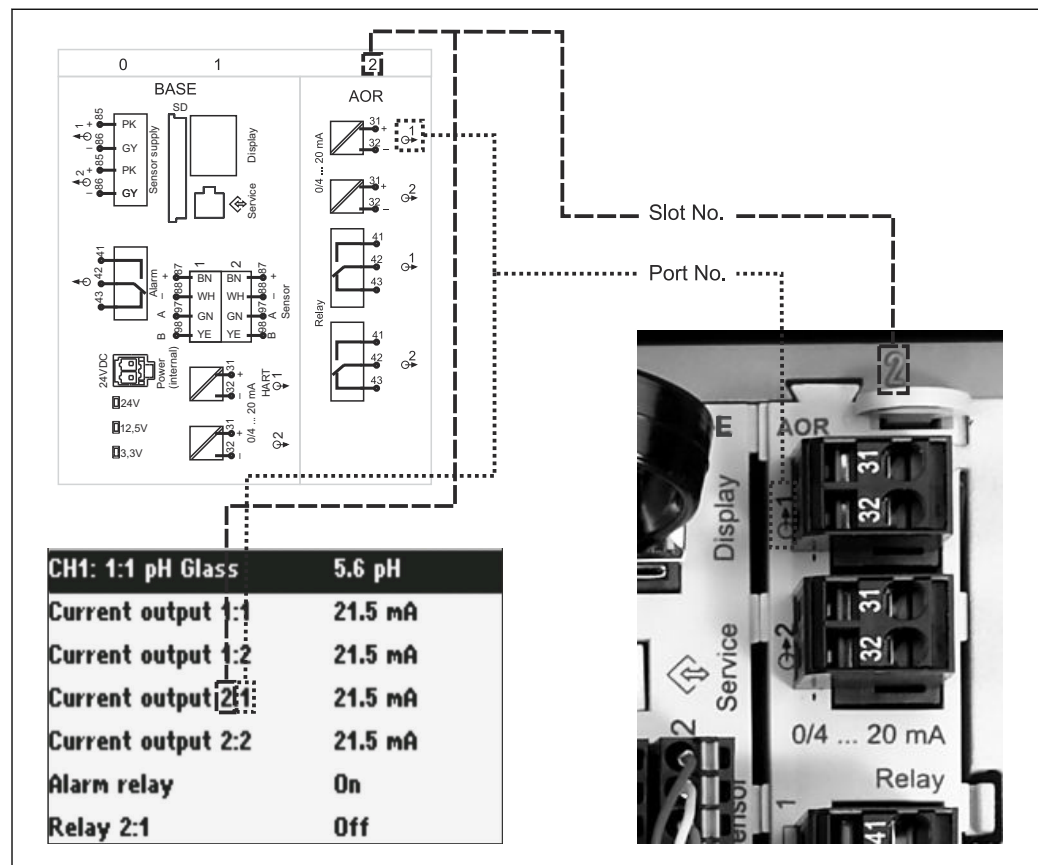
Example of Samplefit CSA420 sampling assembly with Triclamp connection



5 Samplefit CSA420 sampling assembly with Triclamp connection DN50, DIN 32676

## 3.2 Equipment architecture

### 3.2.1 Slot and port assignment



A0045689

6 Slot and port assignment of hardware and presentation on the display

**The electronics configuration follows a modular concept:**

- There are several slots for electronics modules. These are referred to as "slots".
- These slots are numbered consecutively in the housing. Slots 0 and 1 are always reserved for the base module.
- In addition there are also inputs and outputs for the control module. These slots are labeled "S".
- Each electronics module has one or more inputs and outputs or relays. Here they are all collectively known as "ports".
- Ports are consecutively numbered per electronics module and are recognized automatically by the software.
- Outputs and relays are named according to their function, e.g. "current output", and are displayed in ascending order with the slot and port numbers.

Example:

"Current output 2:1" shown on the display means: slot 2 (e.g. AOR module) : port 1 (current output 1 of the AOR module)

- Inputs are assigned to measuring channels in the ascending order of "slot:port number"

Example:

"CH1: 1:1" shown on the display means:

Slot 1 (base module) : port 1 (input 1) is channel 1 (CH1).

### 3.3 Terminal diagram



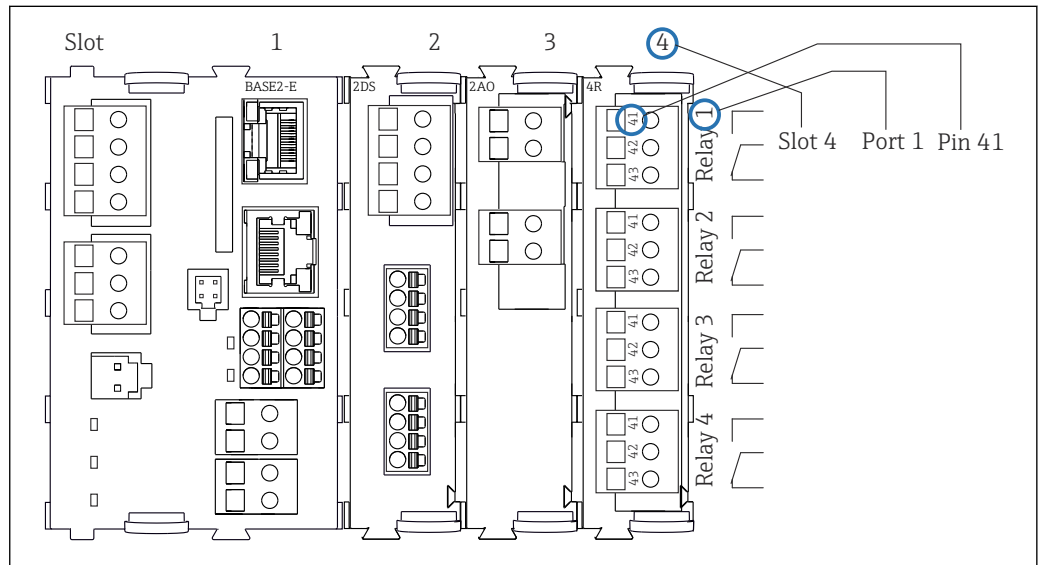
The unique terminal name is derived from:

Slot no. : Port no. : Terminal

#### Example, NO contact of a relay

Device with inputs for digital sensors, 4 current outputs and 4 relays

- Base module BASE2-E (contains 2 sensor inputs, 2 current outputs)
- 2AO module (2 current outputs)
- 4R module (4 relays)



A0039621

7 Creating a terminal diagram using the example of the NO contact (terminal 41) of a relay

## 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

### 4.1 Incoming acceptance

1. Verify that the packaging is undamaged.
  - ↳ Notify the supplier of any damage to the packaging.  
Keep the damaged packaging until the issue has been resolved.
2. Verify that the contents are undamaged.
  - ↳ Notify the supplier of any damage to the delivery contents.  
Keep the damaged goods until the issue has been resolved.
3. Check that the delivery is complete and nothing is missing.
  - ↳ Compare the shipping documents with your order.
4. Pack the product for storage and transportation in such a way that it is protected against impact and moisture.
  - ↳ The original packaging offers the best protection.  
Make sure to comply with the permitted ambient conditions.

If you have any questions, please contact your supplier or your local Sales Center.

### 4.2 Product identification

Nameplates can be found:

- On the inside of the door
- On the packaging (adhesive label, portrait format)

#### 4.2.1 Nameplate

The nameplate provides you with the following information on your device:

- Manufacturer identification
- Order code
- Extended order code
- Serial number
- Firmware version
- Ambient and process conditions
- Input and output values
- Activation codes
- Safety information and warnings
- Certificate information

- ▶ Compare the information on the nameplate with the order.

#### 4.2.2 Product identification

##### Product page

[www.endress.com/CSF48](http://www.endress.com/CSF48)

##### Interpreting the order code

The order code and serial number of your product can be found in the following locations:

- On the nameplate
- In the delivery papers

**Obtaining information on the product**

1. Go to [www.endress.com](http://www.endress.com).
2. Page search (magnifying glass symbol): Enter valid serial number.
3. Search (magnifying glass).
  - ↳ The product structure is displayed in a popup window.
4. Click the product overview.
  - ↳ A new window opens. Here you fill information pertaining to your device, including the product documentation.

**4.2.3 Manufacturer address**

Endress+Hauser Conducta GmbH+Co. KG  
Dieselstraße 24  
D-70839 Gerlingen

**4.3 Storage and transport****NOTICE****Damage to the sampler**

If transported incorrectly, the roof may become damaged or tear off.

- ▶ Transport the sampler using a lifting truck or forklift. Do not lift the sampler by the roof. Lift it in the middle between the top and bottom sections.

**4.4 Scope of delivery**

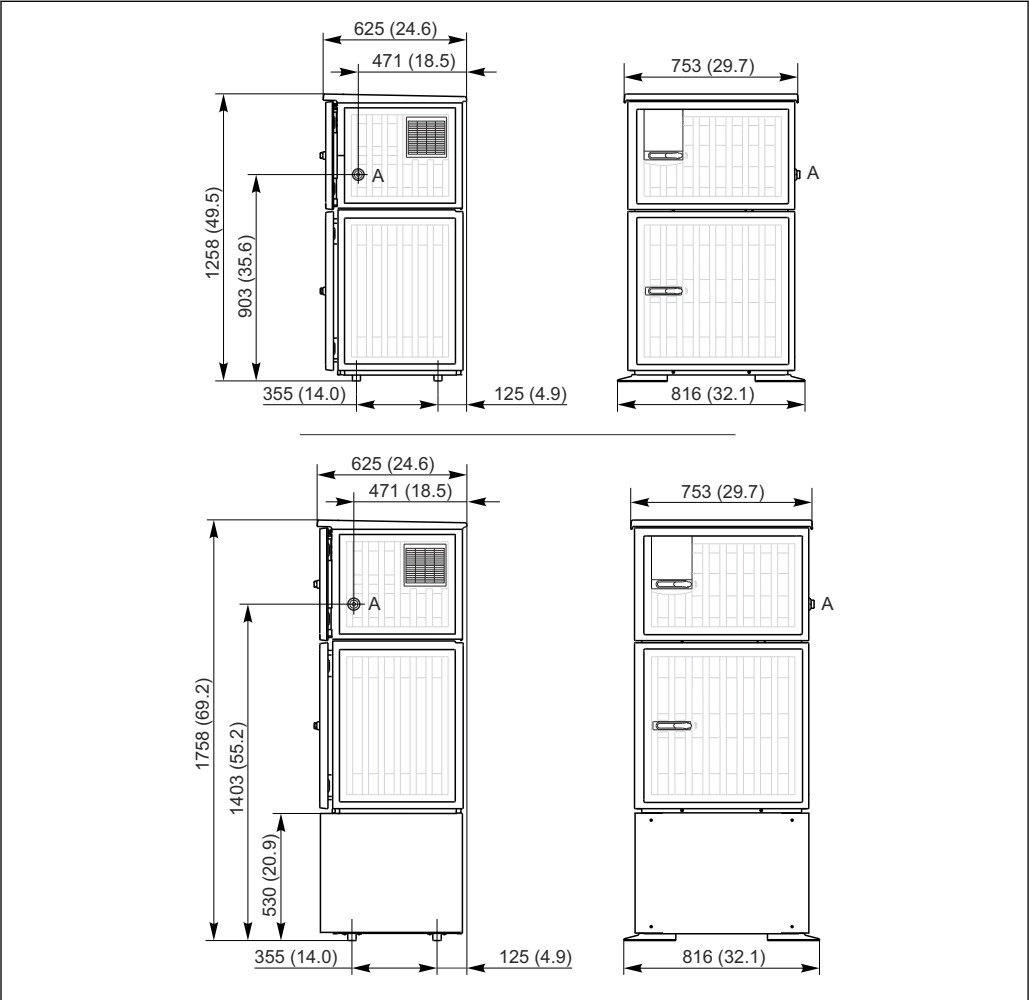
The scope of delivery comprises:

- 1 Liquistation CSF48 with:
    - The ordered bottle configuration
    - Optional hardware
  - Accessories kit
    - For peristaltic or vacuum pump:  
Hose adapter for suction line with various angles (straight, 90°), Allen screw (for version with vacuum pump only)
  - For sampling assembly:
    - 2 or 3 compressed air lines 5 m each, 1 sample line EPDM 13 mm ID 5 m
    - Accessory pack for peristaltic or vacuum pump
    - Accessory pack for order options CSF48-AA31\* and CSF48-AA32\* (preparation for sampling assembly):
  - 1 printed copy of the Brief Operating Instructions in the language ordered
  - Optional accessories
- ▶ If you have any queries:  
Please contact your supplier or local sales center.

5 Mounting

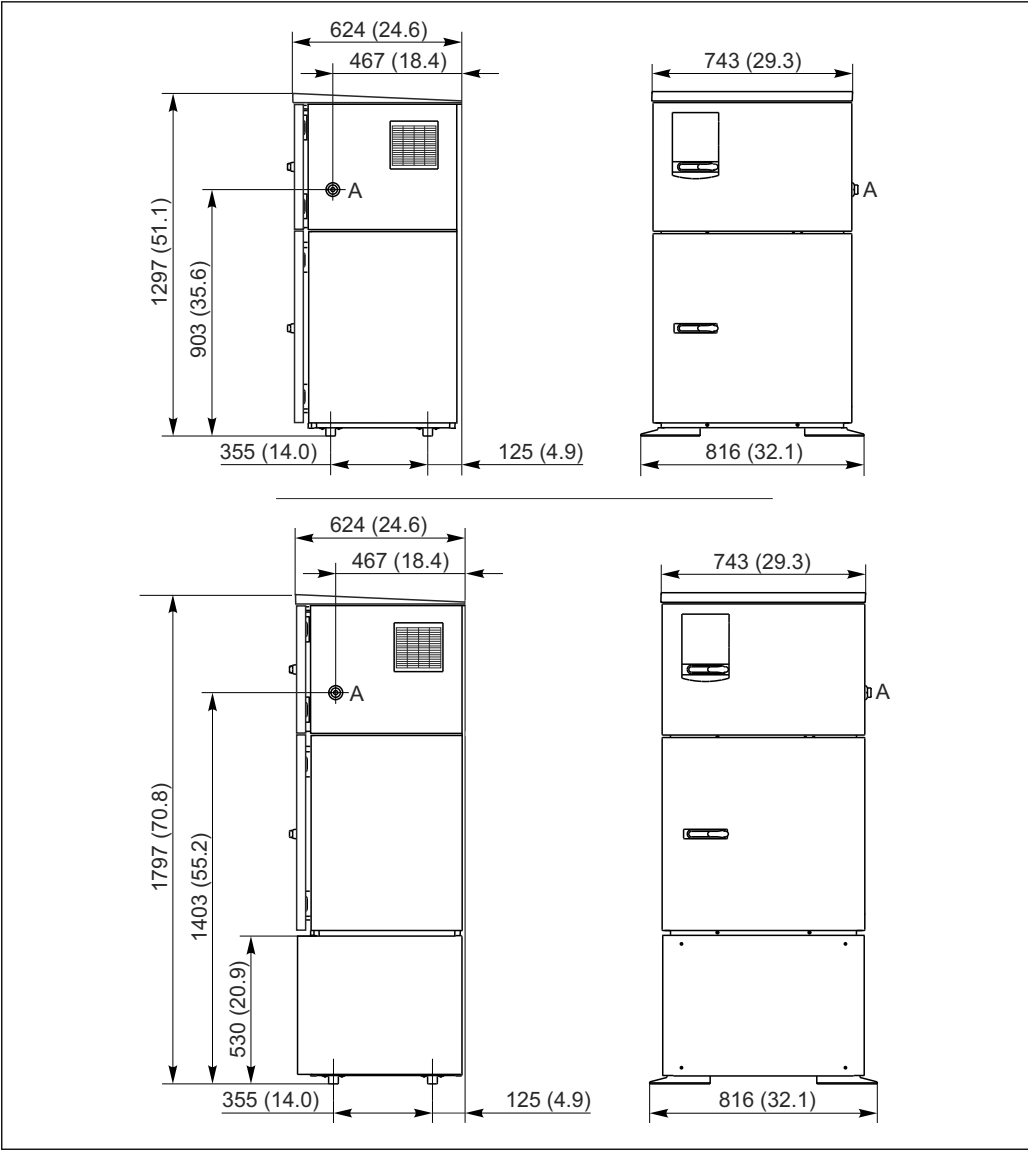
5.1 Mounting requirements

5.1.1 Dimensions



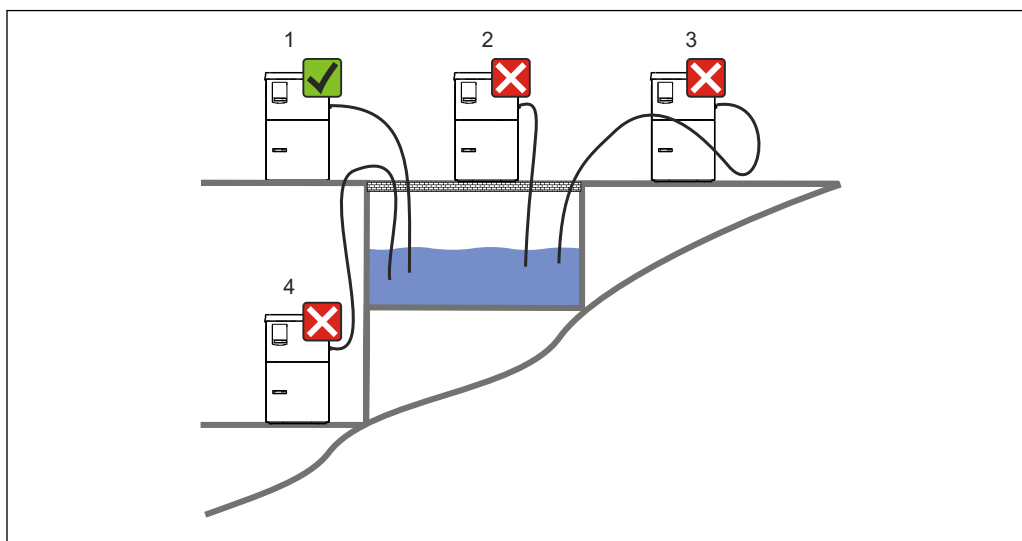
A0025857

8 Dimensions of Liquistation, plastic version, without/with stand. Unit of measurement mm (in)  
A Suction line connection



### 5.1.2 Installation site

For version with sample pump



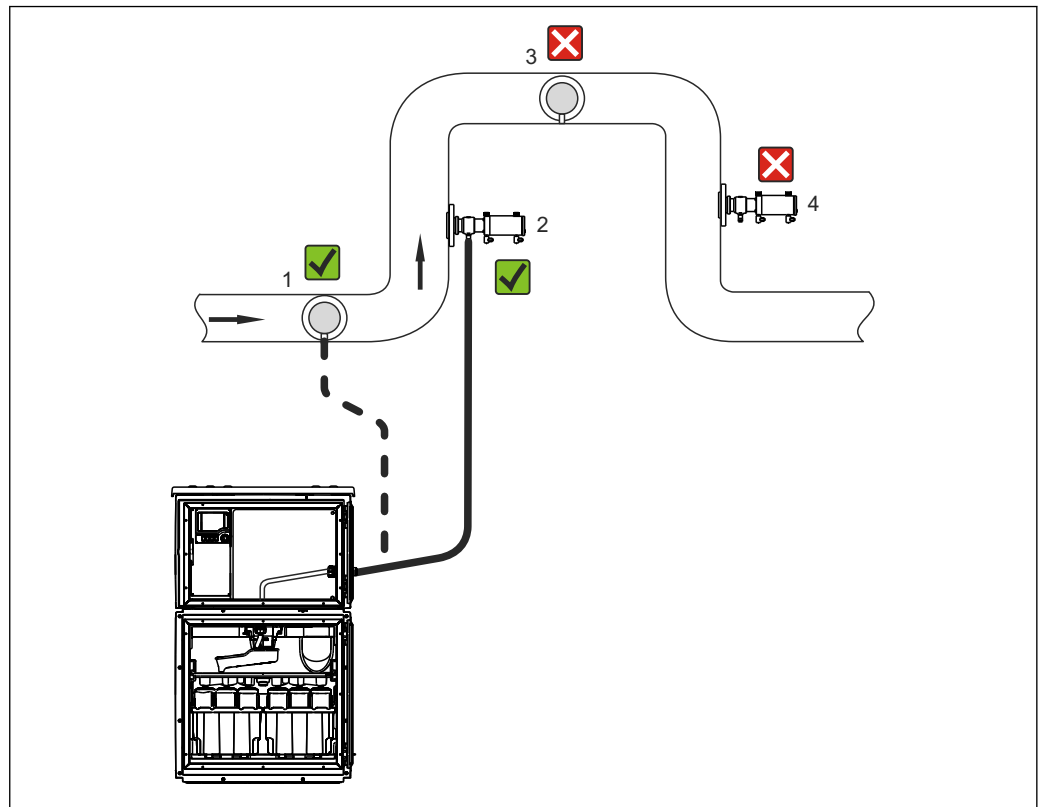
A0024411

10 Liquistation mounting conditions

Mounting conditions
Route the suction line with a downward gradient to the sampling point.
Never mount the sampler in a place where it is exposed to aggressive gases.
Avoid siphoning effects in the suction line.
Do not route the suction line with an upward gradient to the sampling point.

Note the following when erecting the device:

- Erect the device on a level surface.
- Connect the device securely to the surface at the fastening points.
- Protect the device against additional heating (e.g. heaters or direct sunlight).
- Protect the device against mechanical vibrations.
- Protect the device against strong magnetic fields.
- Make sure air can circulate freely at the side panels of the cabinet. Do not mount the device directly against a wall. Allow at least 150 mm (5.9 in.) from the wall to the left and right.
- Do not erect the device directly above the inlet channel of a wastewater treatment plant.

**For version with sampling assembly**

A0024412

11 Installation conditions for Liquistation CSF48 with Samplefit CSA420 sampling assembly

Note the following when installing the sampling assembly in a pipe:

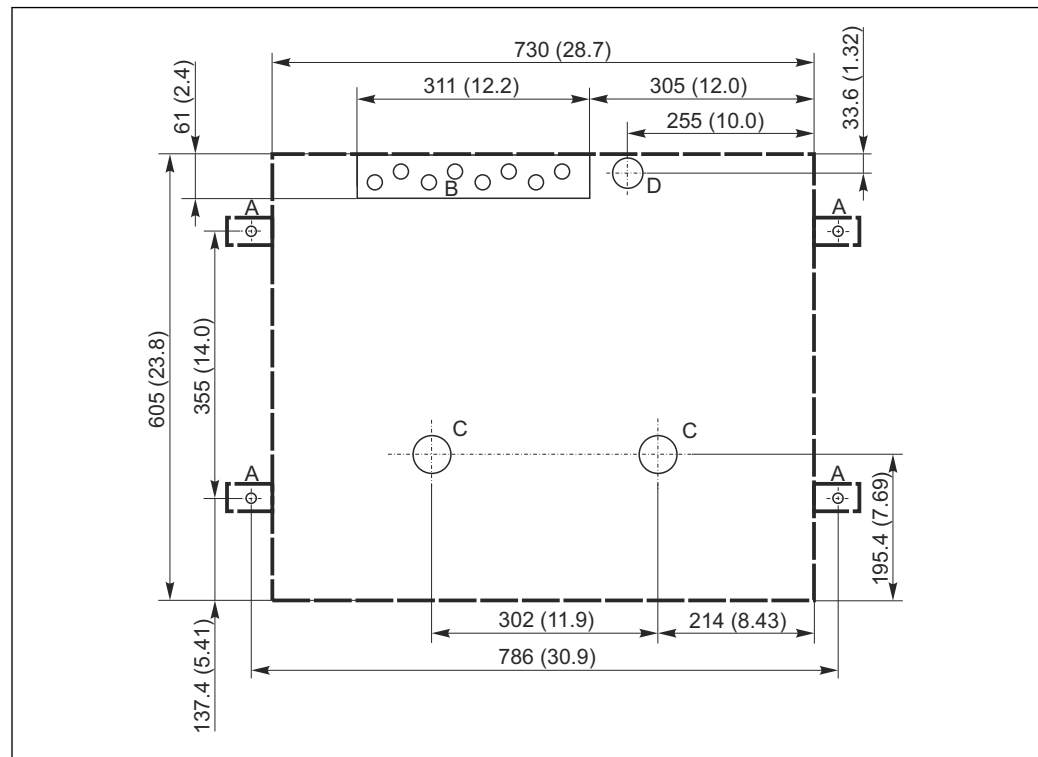
- The best installation location is in the ascending pipe (pos. 2). Installation is also possible in the horizontal pipe (pos. 1).
- Avoid installation in the down pipe (pos. 4).
- Avoid siphoning effects in the sample line.
- The minimum vertical distance between the assembly and the inlet of the sampler should be at least 0.5 m (1.65 ft).

Note the following when erecting the sampler:

- Erect the device on a level surface.
- Protect the device against additional heating (e.g. from a heating system).
- Protect the device against mechanical vibrations.
- Protect the device against strong magnetic fields.
- Make sure air can circulate freely at the side panels of the cabinet. Do not mount the device directly against a wall. Allow at least 150 mm (5.9") from the wall to the left and right.
- Do not erect the device directly above the inlet channel of a wastewater treatment plant.

### 5.1.3 Mechanical connection

#### Foundation plan



12 Foundation plan. Unit of measurement mm (in)

- A Fasteners (4 x M10)
- B Cable inlet
- C Outlet for condensate and overflow > DN 50
- D Sample supply from below > DN 80
- Dimensions of Liquistation

### 5.1.4 Connection for sample intake and for version with sample pump

- Maximum suction height:
  - Vacuum pump: standard 6 m (20 ft) option 8 m (26 ft)
  - Peristaltic pump: standard 8 m (26 ft)
- Maximum hose length: 30 m (98 ft)
- Hose connection diameter
  - Vacuum pump: 10 mm (3/8 in) 13 mm (1/2 in) , 16 mm (5/8 in) or 19 mm (3/4 in) internal diameter
  - Peristaltic pump: 10 mm (3/8 in) internal diameter
- Intake speed:
  - > 0.6 m/s (> 1.9 ft/s) for 10 mm (3/8 in) ID, as per Ö 5893, US EPA
  - > 0.5 m/s (> 1.6 ft/s) for ≤ 13 mm (1/2") ID, in accordance with EN 25667, ISO 5667

#### Note the following when erecting the device:

- Always lay the suction line so that it slopes upwards from the sampling point to the sampler.
- The sampler must be located above the sampling point.
- Avoid siphoning effects in the suction line.

**Requirements for the sampling point:**

- Do not connect the suction line to pressurized systems.
- Use the suction filter to impede coarse and abrasive solids and solids which can cause clogging.
- Immerse the suction line in the direction of flow.
- Take the sample at a representative point (turbulent flow, not directly at the bottom of the channel).

**Useful sampling accessories**

Suction filter:

Impedes coarser solids and solids which can cause clogging.

**5.1.5 Connection for sample intake on version with sampling assembly**

- Minimum height difference (sampling assembly to suction line gland): 0.5 m (1.6 ft)
- Maximum hose length: 5 m (16 ft)
- Diameter of hose connection: 13 mm (1/2 in)

Note the following when erecting the device:

- Always lay the sample line so that it slopes downwards from the sampling point to the sampler.
- The sampler must be located below the sampling point.
- Avoid siphoning effects in the suction line.

Requirements for the sampling point:

- Connect the sampling assembly to pressurized systems with max. 6 bar (87 psi).
- Avoid sampling points with bigger, abrasive solids that could clog the system.
- Take the sample at a representative point (make sure the suction line is completely submerged).

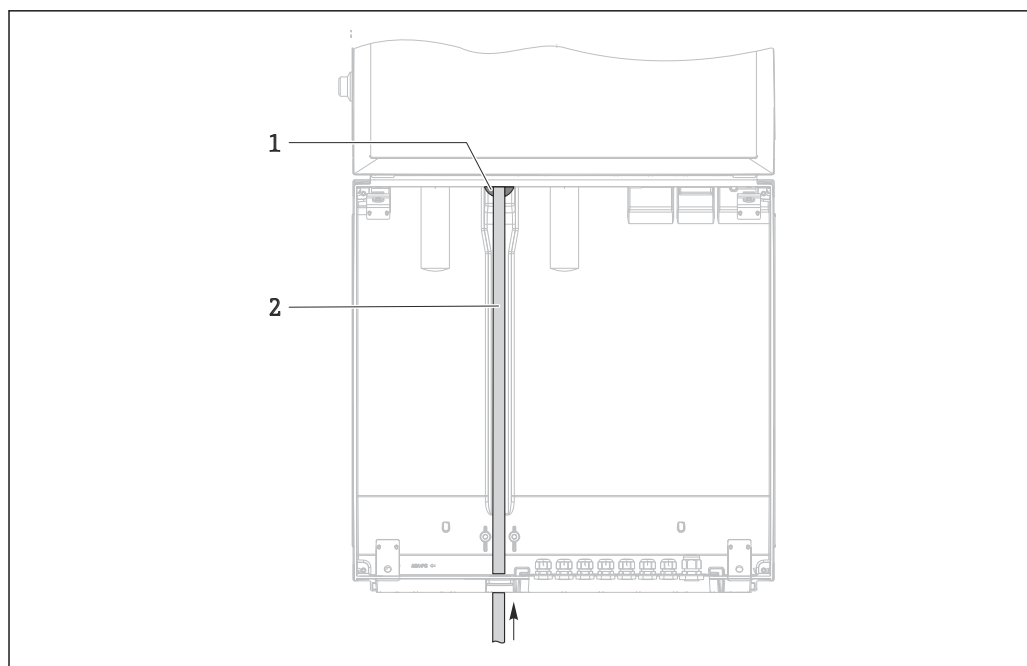
**5.2 Setting up the device****5.2.1 Connecting the suction line at the side on version with pump**

1. When setting up the device, take the installation conditions into account.
2. Route the suction line from the sampling point to the device.
3. Fit a hose adapter on the hose.
4. Secure the hose adapter with a worm drive hose clip.
5. Screw the suction line onto the device's hose connection.

**5.2.2 Connecting the suction line from below on version with pump**

If the suction line is connected from below, the suction line is routed upwards behind the rear panel of the sample compartment.

1. Remove the rear panel of the dosing compartment and sample compartment beforehand.
2. Remove the drain plug from the hose gland located at the back of the device base.
3. Guide the suction line upwards and through the opening towards the front, as illustrated.

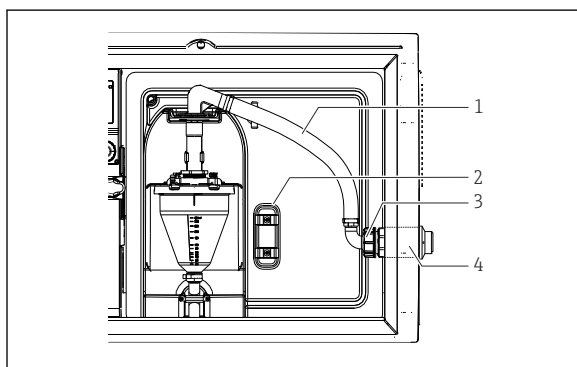


A0013704

13 Sample supply from below

- 1 Gland for the suction line  
2 Suction line

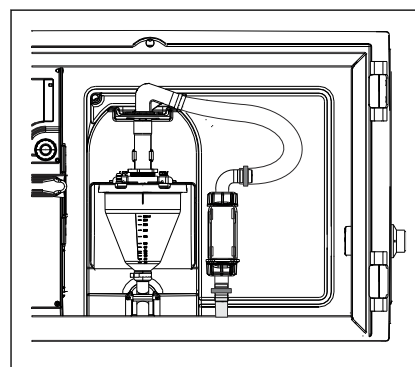
### Connecting the suction line on version with vacuum pump



A0013707

14 Connecting the suction line from the side (as-delivered state)

- 1 Hose  
2 Fixing clip for hose gland  
3 Thread adapter nut  
4 Hose gland



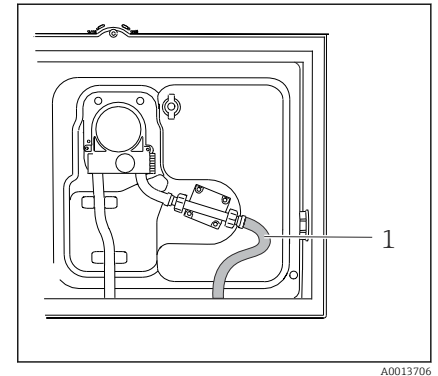
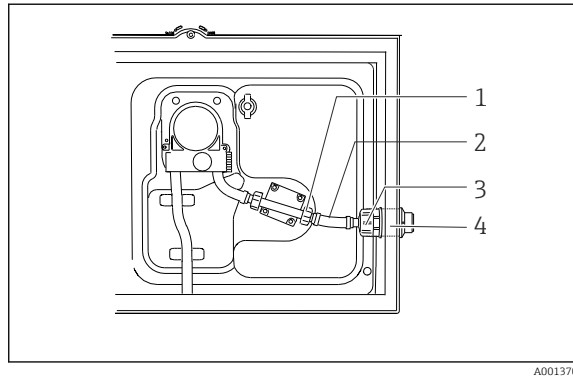
A0013708

15 Suction line connected from below

### Modification of the suction line from side connection to connection from below

1. Unscrew the thread adapter nut (item 3).
2. Unscrew the hose gland (item 4) from the side panel.
3. Fit the hose gland in the fixing clamp (item 2) as illustrated.
4. Screw the hose tight from above.
5. Attach the hose adapter supplied to the suction line and screw it onto the hose gland from below.
6. Insert the dummy plugs supplied.

### Connecting the suction line on version with peristaltic pump



16 Connecting the suction line from the side (as-delivered state)

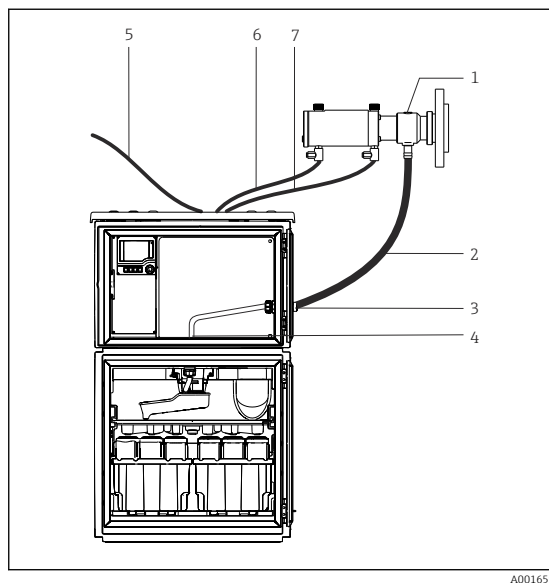
17 Suction line connected from below

- 1 Small thread adapter nut
- 2 Hose
- 3 Thread adapter nut
- 4 Hose gland

### Modification of the suction line from side connection to connection from below

1. Unscrew the thread adapter nut (item 3) and the hose gland (item 4) from the side panel.
2. Unscrew the small thread adapter nut (item 1) and remove the hose.
3. Fit a hose adapter on the hose.
4. Secure the hose adapter with a worm drive hose clip.
5. Connect the suction line from below as illustrated.
6. Insert the dummy plugs supplied.

### 5.2.3 Connecting the compressed air and sample supply on version with sampling assembly



- 1 Sampling assembly
- 2 Sample line
- 3 Gland
- 4 Gland to distribution arm
- 5 Compressed air hose for external compressed air supply
- 6 "Insert" compressed air line
- 7 "Retract" compressed air line

18 Connection of compressed air and sample supply

1. Connect the sampling assembly (item 1) to the sample line (item 2) and guide the sample line into the gland (item 3). The sample line ends in the gland to the distribution arm (item 4).

2. Connect the black compressed air lines from the sampler (item 6) to the connections on the sampling assembly.
3. In the case of the Liquistation CSF48 version without an internal compressor, connect the black compressed air hose (item 5) to the external compressed air supply.

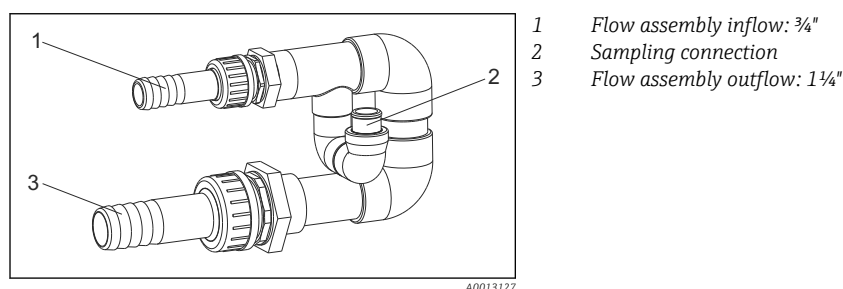
### 5.3 Sampling with a flow assembly

The sample is extracted either directly from the flow assembly which is installed in the base or from an external flow assembly.

The flow assembly is used for sampling in pressurized systems e.g.:

- Tanks positioned at a height
- Pressure piping
- Conveyance using external pumps

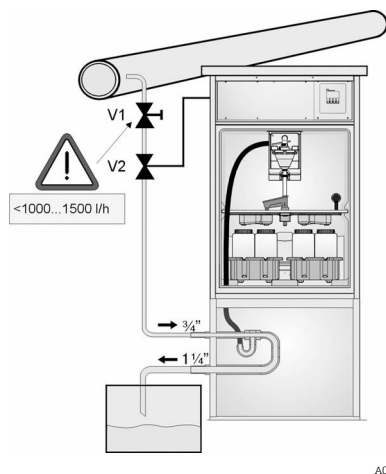
The max. flow rate should be 1000 to 1500 l/h.



19 Connections on flow assembly 71119408

**i** The outlet of the flow assembly must be unpressurized (e.g. drain, open channel).

#### Application example: Taking samples from pressure piping



20 Taking samples from pressure piping

- V1 Diaphragm valve  
 V2 Ball valve  
 3 Flow assembly

Use diaphragm valve 1 to set the flow rate to a maximum of 1000 l/h to 1500 l/h. When the sampling cycle begins, one of the relay outputs can be used to control and open ball valve 2. The medium flows through the pipe and the flow assembly and into the outflow. Once an adjustable delay time has elapsed, the sample is taken directly from the flow assembly. Ball valve 2 is closed again once the sample has been taken.

**i** The ball valve and the diaphragm valve are not included in the scope of supply. If necessary, please request a quote from your Endress+Hauser sales center.

### 5.4 Post-installation check

1. Verify that the suction line is securely connected to the device.
2. Visually check that the suction line is installed correctly from the sampling point to the device.
3. Verify that the distribution arm is correctly engaged.

4. Allow the sampler to rest for at least 12 hours after setup and before switching it on. Otherwise you may cause damage to the climate control module.

## 6 Electrical connection

### WARNING

#### **Device is live!**

Incorrect connection may result in injury or death!

- ▶ The electrical connection may be performed only by an electrical technician.
- ▶ The electrical technician must have read and understood these Operating Instructions and must follow the instructions contained therein.
- ▶ **Prior** to commencing connection work, ensure that no voltage is present on any cable.

### NOTICE

#### **The device does not have a power switch**

- ▶ A fuse with a maximum rating of 10 A must be provided by the customer. Observe the local regulations for installation.
- ▶ Use a HBC fuse with 10 A, 250 V AC for samplers with a CSA approval
- ▶ The circuit breaker must be a switch or power switch, and you must label it as the circuit breaker for the device.
- ▶ The protective ground connection must be established before all other connections. If the protective ground is disconnected, this can be a source of danger.
- ▶ A circuit breaker must be located near the device.
- ▶ For 24V versions, the power supply at the voltage source must be isolated from cables carrying low voltage (110/230V AC) by double or reinforced insulation.

#### **Operation with non-stationary mains cable connection to sampler (optional)**

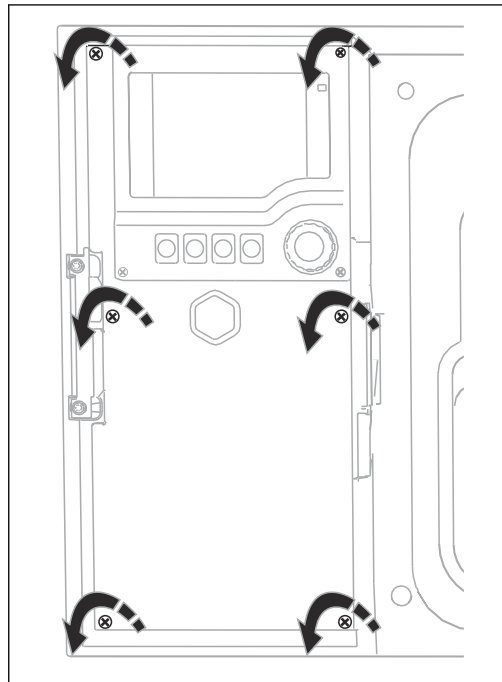
### NOTICE

#### **The device does not have a power switch**

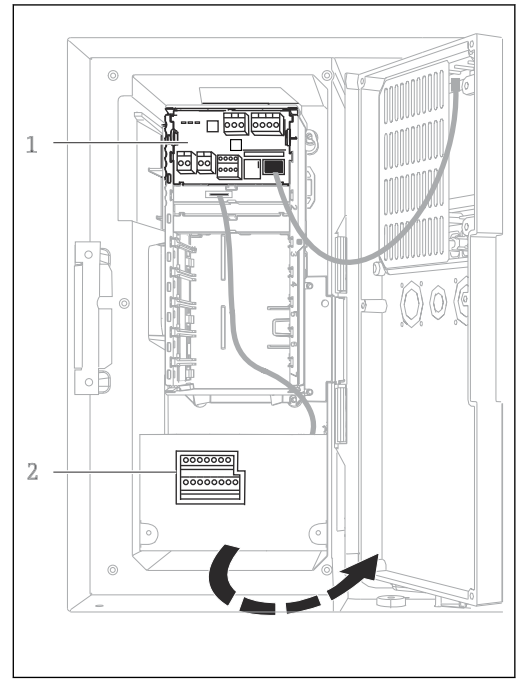
- ▶ The mains switch can be ordered via a TSP modification.
- ▶ A fuse with a maximum rating of 10 A must be provided internally when operating with a power cable. The fuse can be mounted under the rear cover.
- ▶ The protective ground connection must be established before all other connections. If the protective ground is disconnected, this can be a source of danger.

## 6.1 Connecting the sensors

### 6.1.1 Connection compartment in the controller housing



A0012843



A0042244

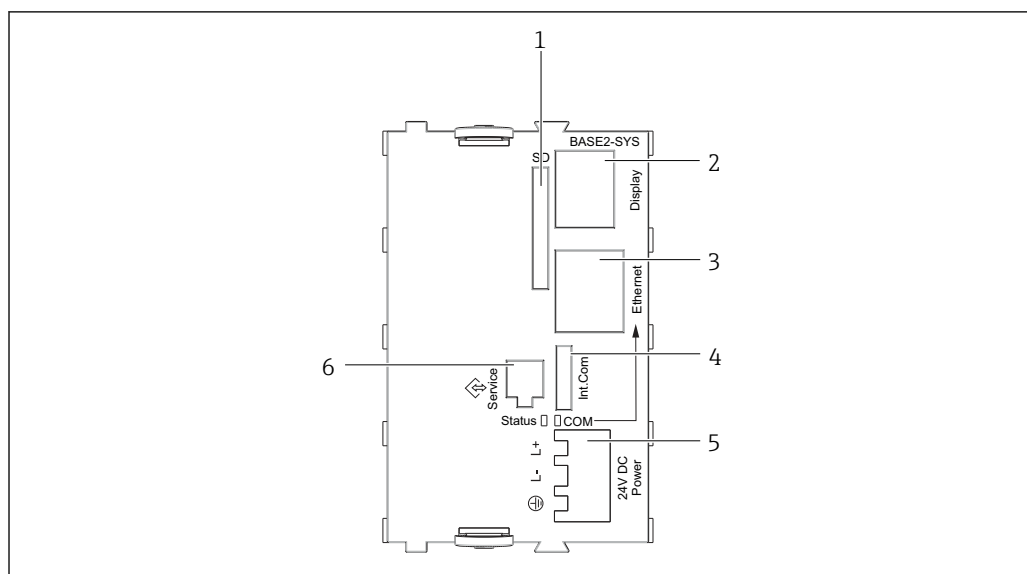
- 1 1 E base module  
2 Sampler controller

Display cover open, version with base module E


The controller housing has a separate connection compartment. Release the six cover screws to open the connection compartment:

- Release 6 cover screws with a Phillips screwdriver to open the display cover.

### 6.1.2 Description of base module SYS



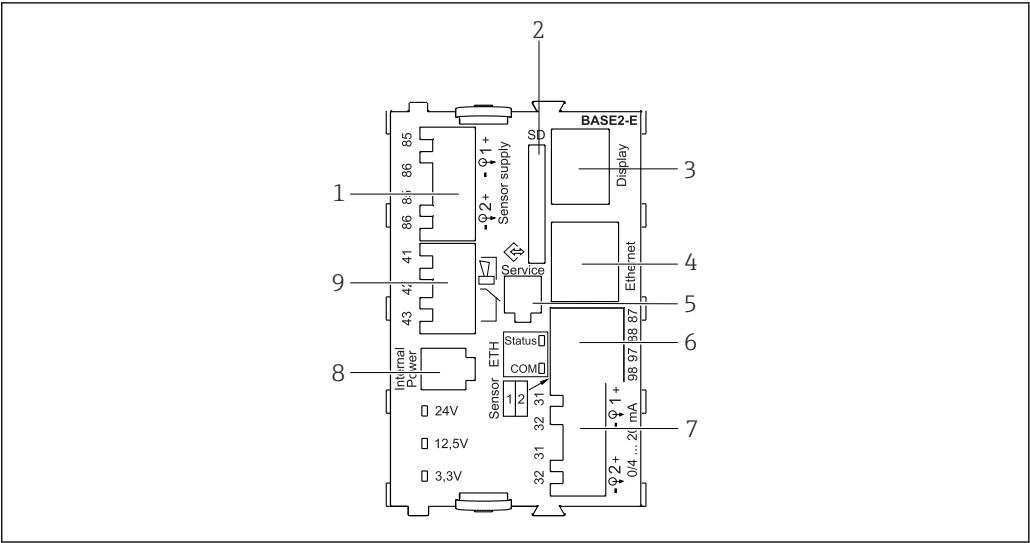
A0042245

 21 Base module SYS (BASE2-SYS)

- 1 SD card slot
- 2 Slot for display cable<sup>1)</sup>
- 3 Ethernet interface
- 4 Connecting cable to sampler controller<sup>1)</sup>
- 5 Voltage connection<sup>1)</sup>
- 6 Service interface<sup>1)</sup>

<sup>1)</sup>Internal device connection, do not disconnect the plug.

6.1.3 Description of base module E



A0042273

22 BASE2-E

- 1 Power supply for digital fixed cable sensors with Memosens protocol
- 2 SD card slot
- 3 Slot for display cable <sup>1)</sup>
- 4 Ethernet interface
- 5 Service interface
- 6 Connections for 2 Memosens sensors
- 7 Current outputs
- 8 Socket for internal power supply cable <sup>1)</sup>
- 9 Alarm relay connection

<sup>1)</sup> Internal device connection. Do not disconnect the plug!

6.1.4 Sensor types with Memosens protocol

*Sensors with Memosens protocol*


Sensor types	Sensor cable	Sensors
Digital sensors <b>without</b> additional internal power supply	With plug-in connection and inductive signal transmission	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ pH sensors</li><li>■ ORP sensors</li><li>■ Combined sensors</li><li>■ Oxygen sensors (amperometric and optical)</li><li>■ Conductivity sensors with conductive measurement of conductivity</li><li>■ Chlorine sensors (disinfection)</li></ul>
	Fixed cable	Conductivity sensors with inductive measurement of conductivity
Digital sensors with additional internal power supply	Fixed cable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Turbidity sensors</li><li>■ Sensors for interface measurement</li><li>■ Sensors for measuring the spectral absorption coefficient (SAC)</li><li>■ Nitrate sensors</li><li>■ Optical oxygen sensors</li><li>■ Ion-sensitive sensors</li></ul>

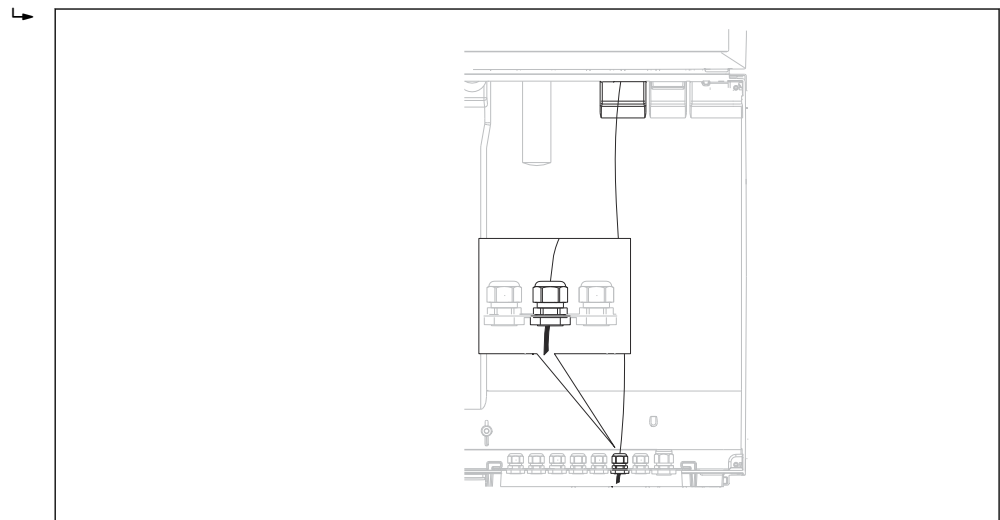
### 6.1.5 Connecting sensors with Memosens protocol


- ▶ Sensor cable connected directly  
Connect the sensor cable to the terminal connector of the 2DS, or of the BASE2-E module.

**i** In the case of a single-cannel device:  
The left-hand Memosens input on basic module must be used!

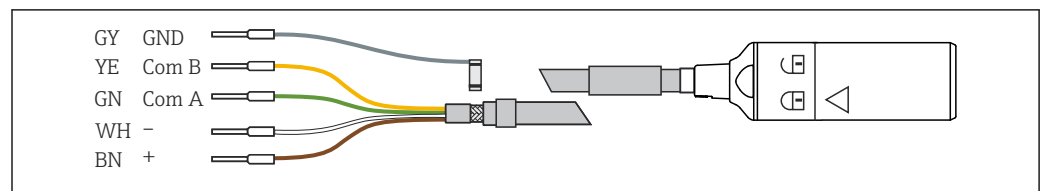
### 6.1.6 Sensor connection

- ▶ Guide the sensor cable via the rear panel to the controller housing towards the front.  
→  45 and →  45



 23 Gland to the controller

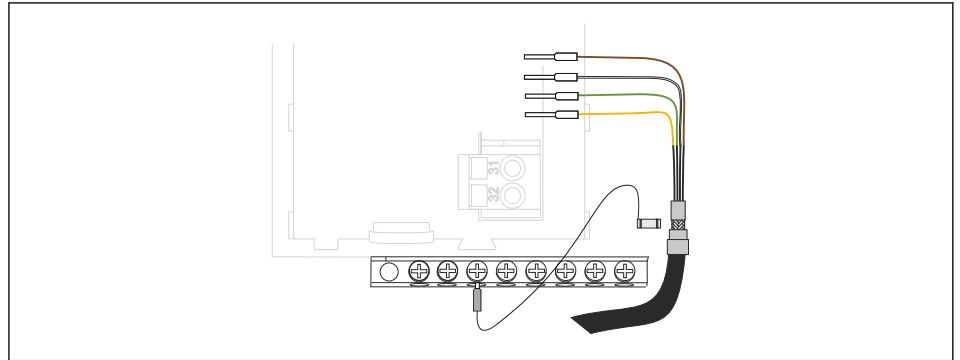
**i** Only use terminated original cables where possible.



 24 Example of a Memosens CYK10 data cable

Connecting the ferrules of the sensor cable to the base module E

- Ground the outer shield of the cable via the metal gland to the left of the base module E.



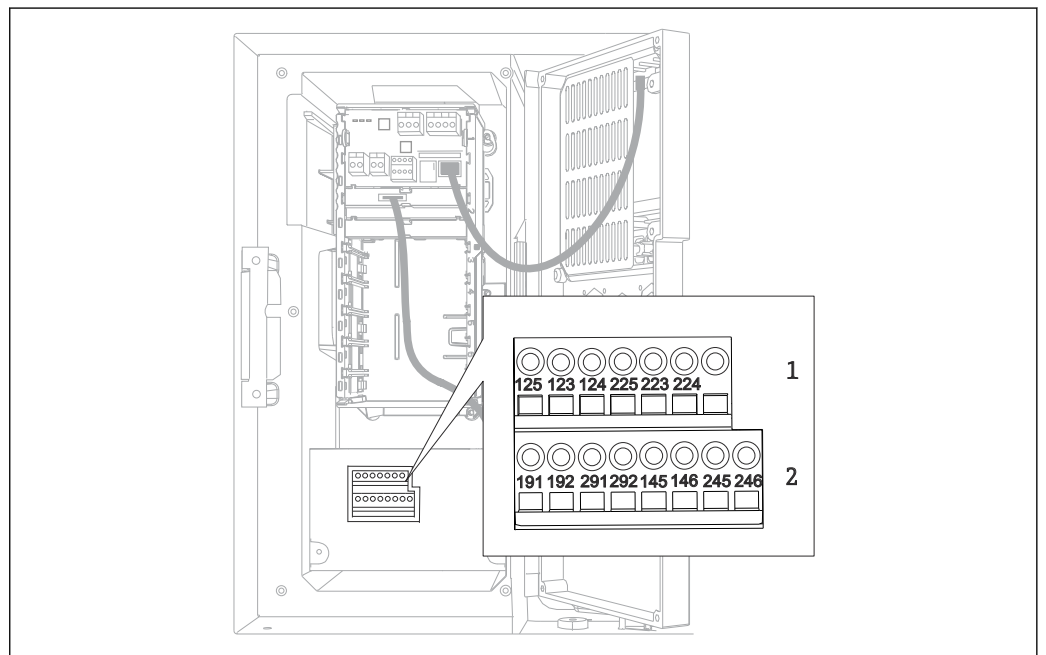
A0028930

25 Terminal strip

## 6.2 Connecting the sampler controller

The connections for the sampler controller are located in the controller housing (→ 27).

### 6.2.1 Wiring the analog inputs and binary inputs/outputs

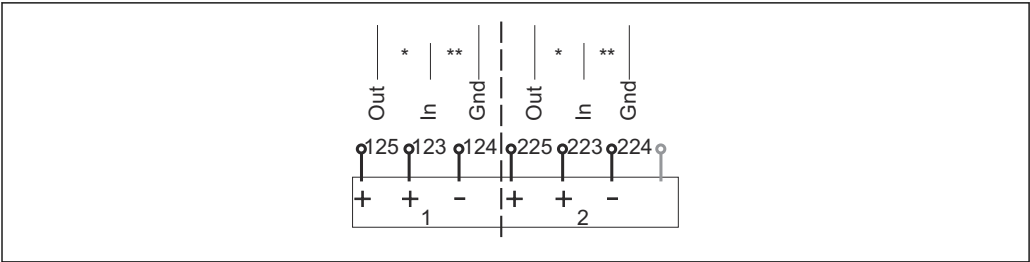


A0042282

26 Position of the terminals

- 1 Analog inputs 1 and 2
- 2 Binary inputs/outputs

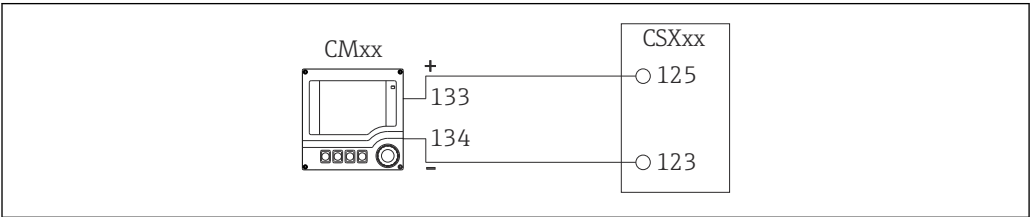
6.2.2 Analog inputs



A0012989

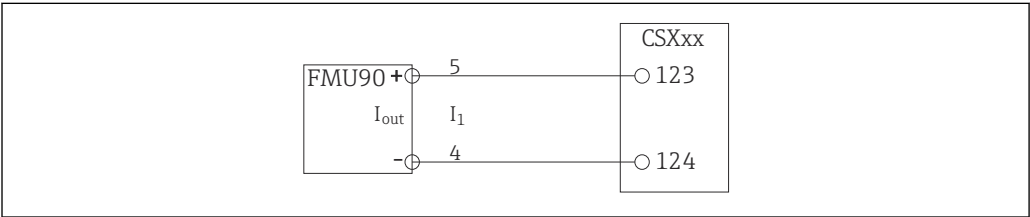
27 Assignment of analog inputs 1 and 2

- \* Analog input for passive devices (two-wire transmitter), Out + In terminals (125/123 or 225/223)
- \*\* Analog input for active devices (four-wire transmitter), In + Gnd terminals (123/124 or 223/224)



A0028652

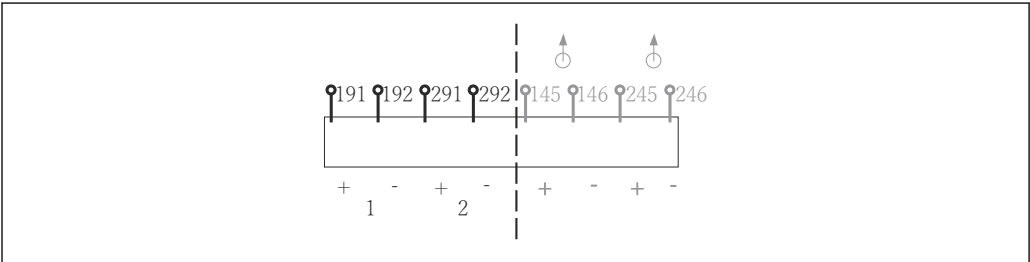
28 With two-wire transmitter, e.g. Liquiline M CM42



A0028653

29 With four-wire transmitter, e.g. Prosonic S FMU90

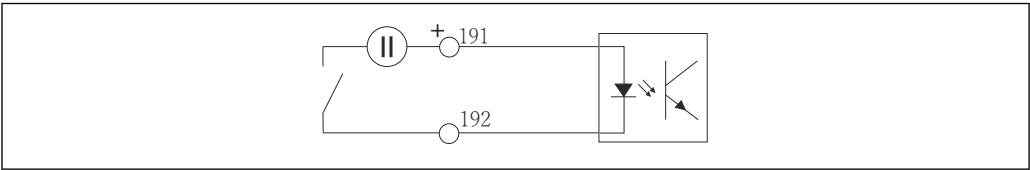
6.2.3 Binary inputs



A0013381

30 Assignment of binary inputs 1 and 2

- 1 Binary input 1 (191/192)
- 2 Binary input 2 (291/292)

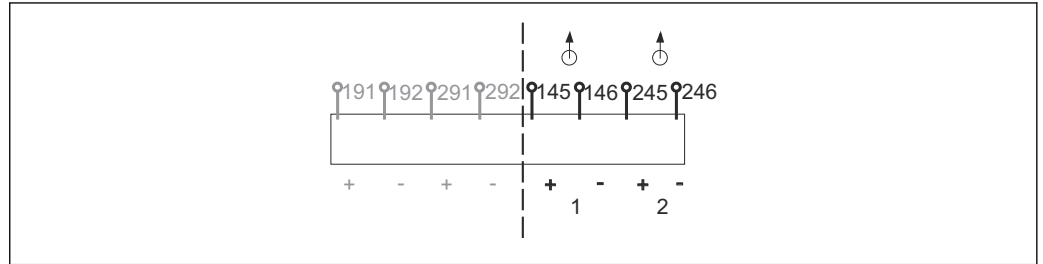


A0013404

31 Binary input with external voltage source

When connecting to an internal voltage source, use the terminal connection on the rear of the dosing compartment. The connection is located on the lower terminal strip (on the far left, + and -), (→ 46)

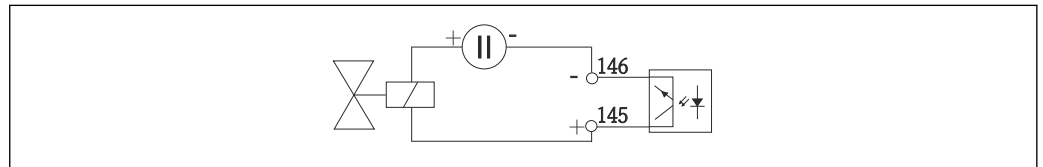
## 6.2.4 Binary outputs



A0013382

32 Assignment of binary outputs 1 and 2

- 1 Binary output 1 (145/146)
- 1 Binary output 2 (245/246)

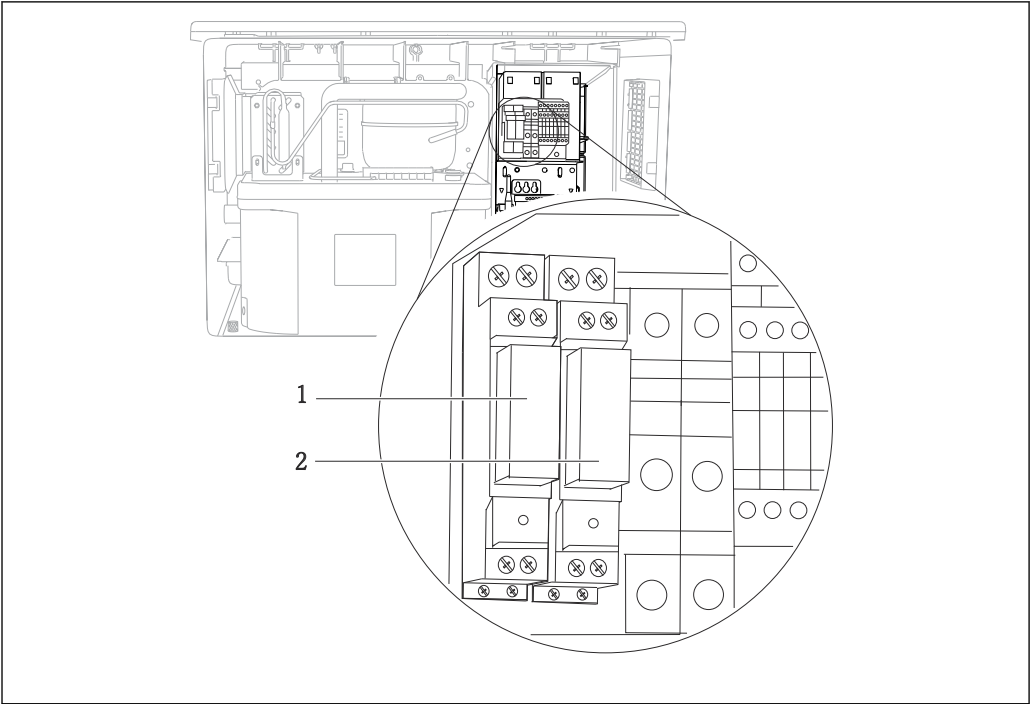


A0013407

33 Binary output with external voltage source

When connecting to an internal voltage source, use the terminal connection on the rear of the dosing compartment. The connection is located on the lower terminal strip (on the far left, + and -) (→ 46)

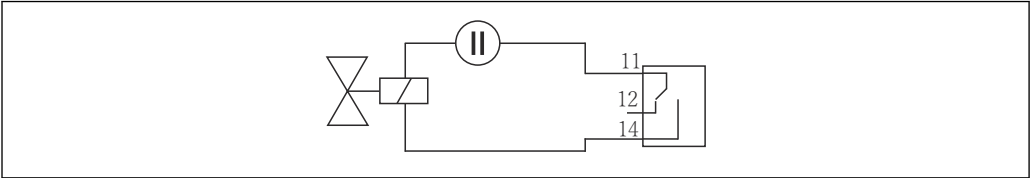
6.3 Connecting the signal transmitter to the alarm relay



A0016343

34 Relay  
1 Binary output 1  
2 Binary output 2

The left relay is activated with binary output 1, while the right relay is activated by binary output 2.



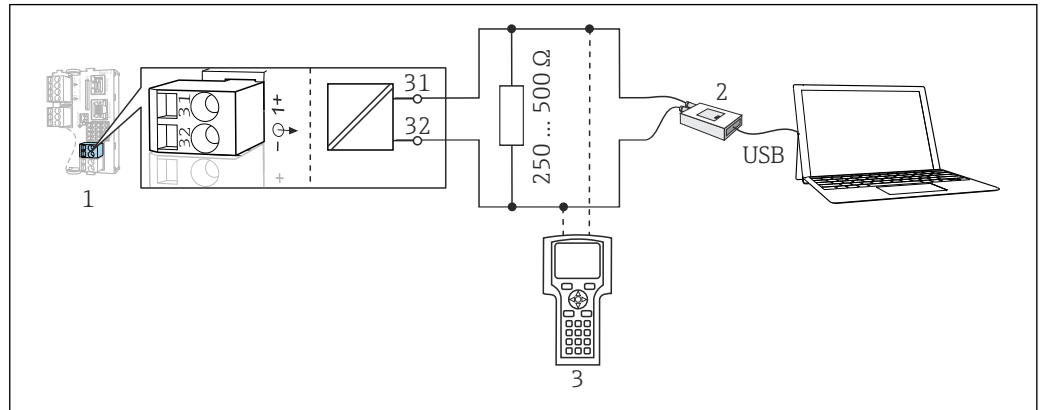
A0016348

35 Connection example for binary output with relay

## 6.4 Connecting the communication

### 6.4.1 Connection conditions

Via HART (e.g. via HART modem and FieldCare)



A0039620

36 HART using modem

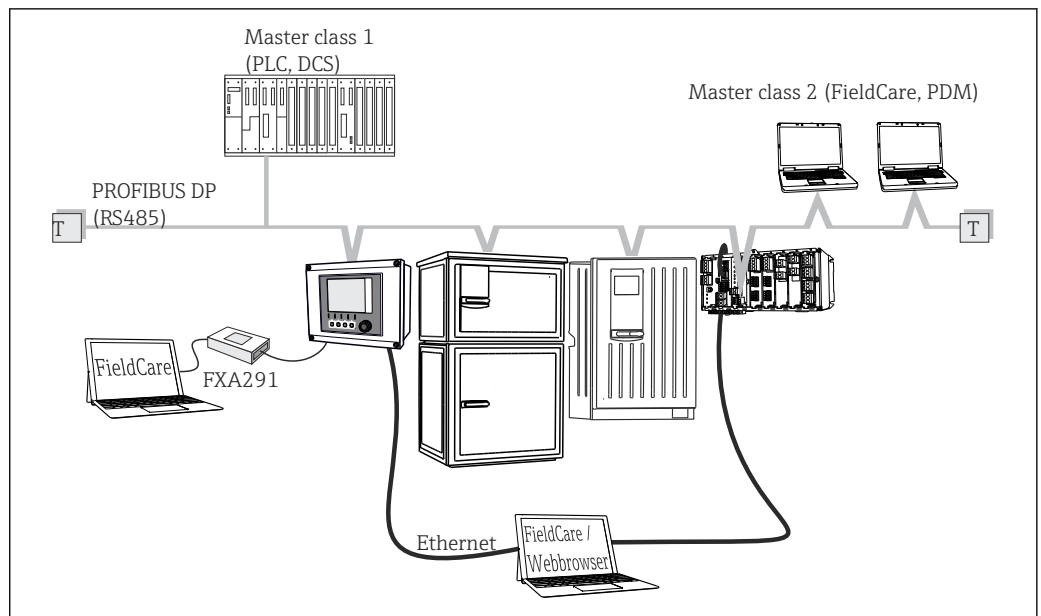
1 Device module Base2-E: current output 1 with HART

2 HART modem for connection to PC, e.g. Commubox FXA191 (RS232) or FXA195 <sup>1)</sup> (USB)

3 HART handheld terminal

<sup>1)</sup> Switch position "on" (substitutes the resistor)

Via PROFIBUS DP

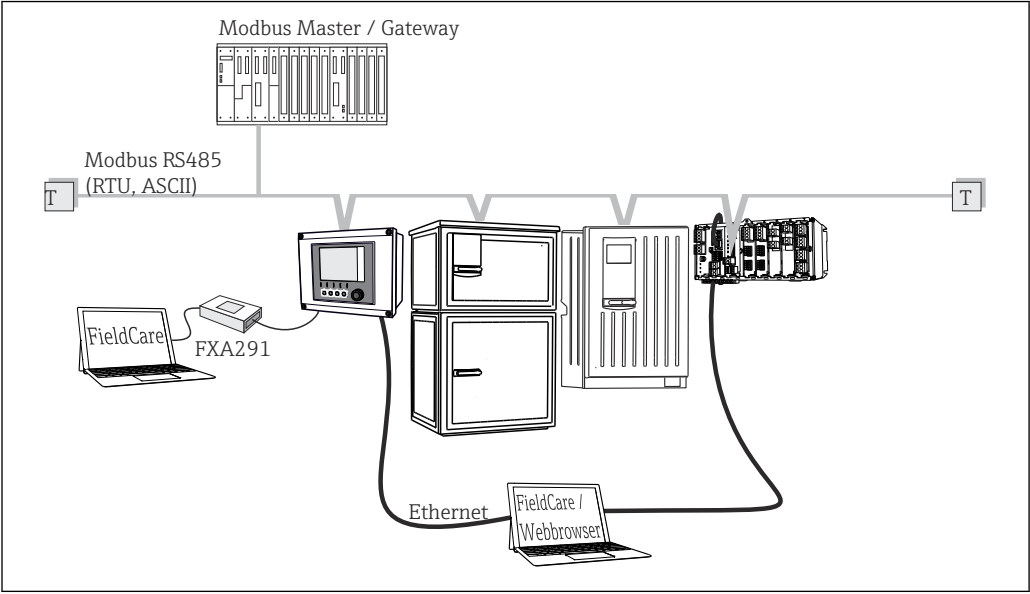


A0039617

37 PROFIBUS DP

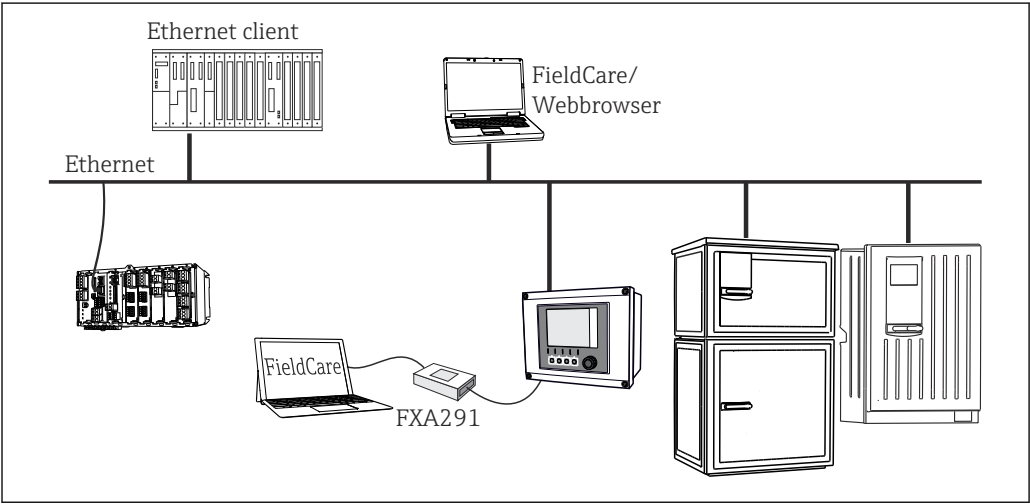
T Terminating resistor

Via Modbus RS485



38 Modbus RS485  
T Terminating resistor

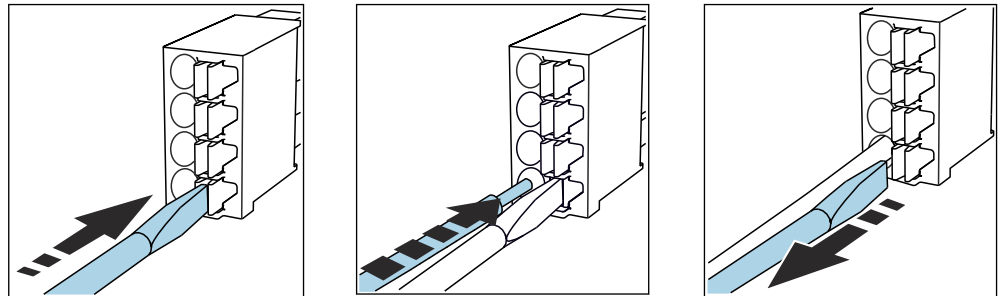
Via Ethernet: web server/Modbus TCP/PROFINET/Ethernet/IP



39 Modbus TCP or Ethernet/IP or PROFINET

## 6.4.2 Wiring cables at cable terminals

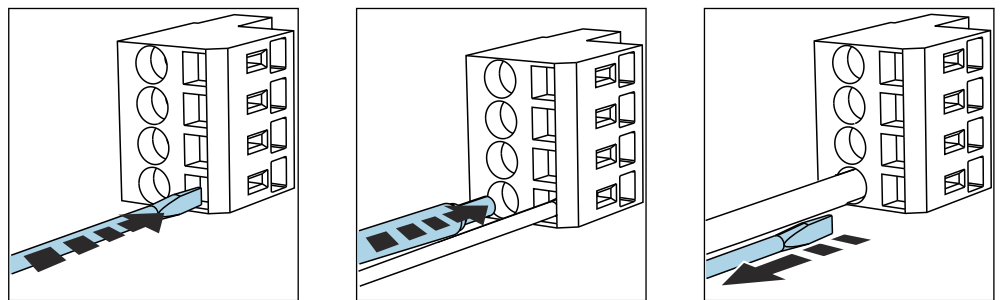
### Plug-in terminals for Memosens and PROFIBUS/RS485 connections



- ▶ Press the screwdriver against the clip (opens the terminal).
- ▶ Insert the cable until the limit stop.
- ▶ Remove the screwdriver (closes the terminal).

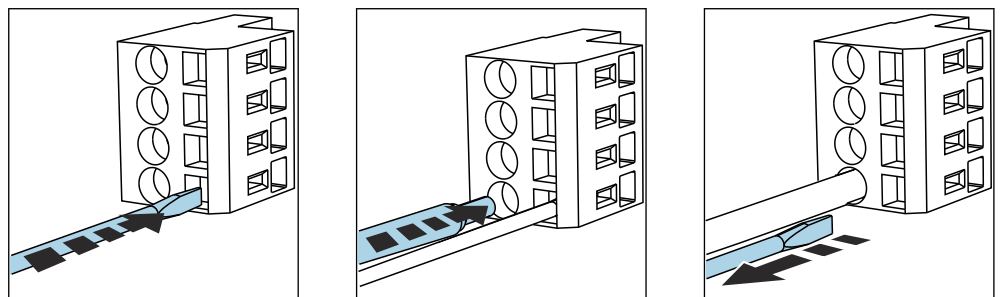
**i** After connection, make sure that every cable end is securely in place. Terminated cable ends, in particular, tend to come loose easily if they have not been correctly inserted as far as the limit stop.

### All other plug-in terminals



- ▶ Press the screwdriver against the clip (opens the terminal).
- ▶ Insert the cable until the limit stop.
- ▶ Remove the screwdriver (closes the terminal).

**i** After connection, make sure that every cable end is securely in place. Terminated cable ends, in particular, tend to come loose easily if they have not been correctly inserted as far as the limit stop.

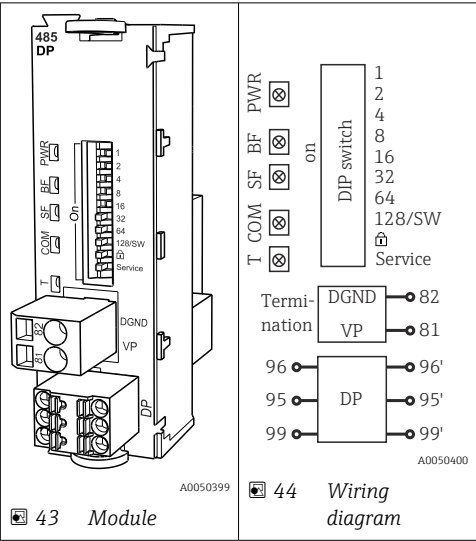


40 Press the screwdriver against the clip (opens the terminal)

41 Insert the cable until the limit stop

42 Remove the screwdriver (closes the terminal)

6.4.3     Module 485DP



Terminal	PROFIBUS DP
95	A
96	B
99	Not connected
82	DGND
81	VP

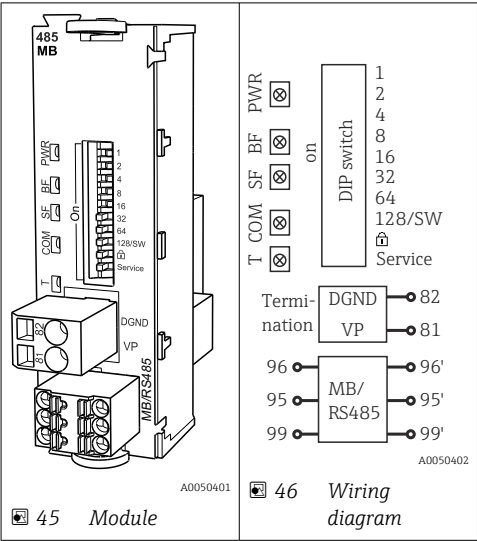
LEDs on front of module

LED	Designation	Color	Description
PWR	Power	GN	Supply voltage is applied and module is initialized.
BF	Bus failure	RD	Bus failure
SF	System failure	RD	Device error
COM	Communication	YE	PROFIBUS message sent or received.
T	Bus termination	YE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Off = No termination</li><li>On = Termination is used</li></ul>

DIP switches on front of module

DIP	Factory setting	Assignment
1-128	ON	Bus address (→ "Commissioning/communication")
128/SW	OFF	Write protection: "ON" = configuration not possible via the bus, only via local operation
Service	OFF	The switch has no function

6.4.4 Module 485MB



Terminal	Modbus RS485
95	B
96	A
99	C
82	DGND
81	VP

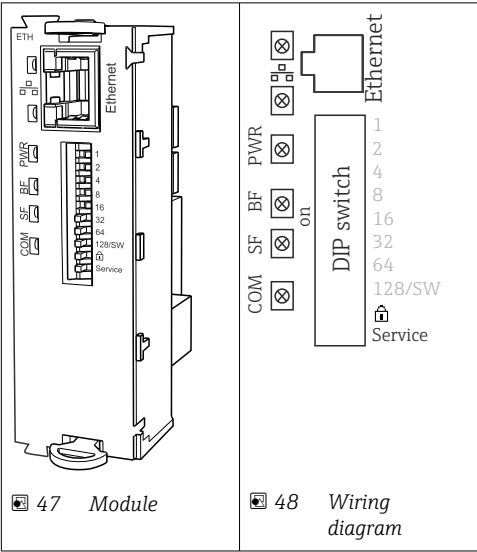
LEDs on front of module

LED	Designation	Color	Description
PWR	Power	GN	Supply voltage is applied and module is initialized.
BF	Bus failure	RD	Bus failure
SF	System failure	RD	Device error
COM	Communication	YE	Modbus message sent or received.
T	Bus termination	YE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Off = No termination</li><li>On = Termination is used</li></ul>

DIP switches on front of module

DIP	Factory setting	Assignment
1-128	ON	Bus address (→ "Commissioning/communication")
⏏	OFF	Write protection: "ON" = configuration not possible via the bus, only via local operation
Service	OFF	The switch has no function

6.4.5     Module ETH



LEDs on front of module

LED	Designation	Color	Description
RJ45	LNK/ACT	GN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Off = Connection is not active</li><li>On = Connection is active</li><li>Flashing = Data transmission</li></ul>
RJ45	10/100	YE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Off = Transmission rate 10 MBit/s</li><li>On = Transmission rate 100 MBit/s</li></ul>
PWR	Power	GN	Supply voltage is applied and module is initialized
BF	Bus failure	RD	Not used
SF	System failure	RD	Device error
COM	Communication	YE	Modbus message sent or received

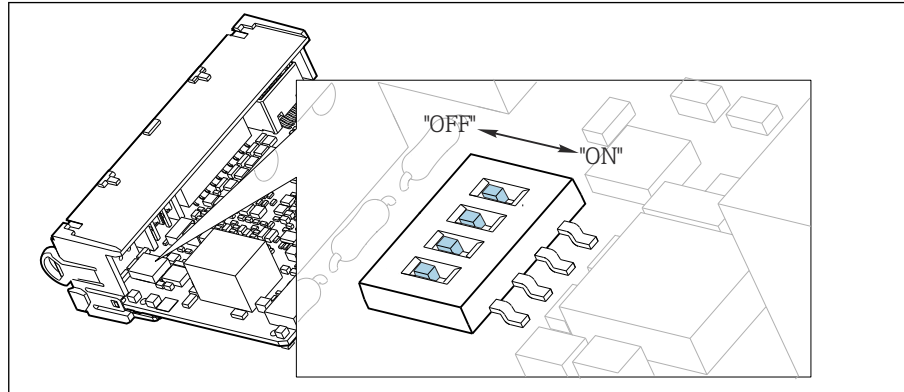
DIP switches on front of module

DIP	Factory setting	Assignment
1-128	ON	Bus address (→ "Commissioning/communication")
	OFF	Write protection: "ON" = configuration not possible via the bus, only via local operation
Service	OFF	<p>If the switch is set to <b>"ON"</b> , the user settings for Ethernet addressing are saved and connection settings programmed into the device at the factory are activated: IP address=192.168.1.212, Subnet mask=255.255.255.0, Gateway=0.0.0.0, DHCP=Off.</p> <p>If the switch is set to <b>"OFF"</b> , the saved user settings are reactivated.</p>

### 6.4.6 Bus termination

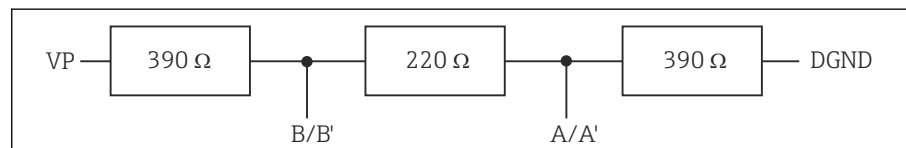
There are 2 ways to terminate the bus:

#### 1. Internal termination (via DIP switch on module board)



49 DIP switch for internal termination

- ▶ Using a suitable tool such as a tweezer, move all four DIP switches to the "ON" position.
  - ↳ The internal termination is used.



50 Structure of internal termination

#### 2. External termination

Leave the DIP switches on the module board in the "OFF" position (factory setting).

- ▶ Connect the external termination to terminals 81 and 82 on the front of module 485DP or 485MB for 5-V power supply.
  - ↳ The external termination is used.

## 6.5 Connecting additional inputs, outputs or relays

### ⚠ WARNING

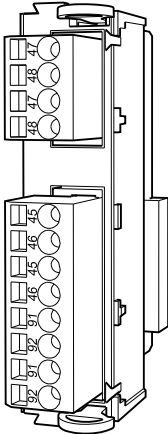
#### Module not covered

No shock protection. Danger of electric shock!

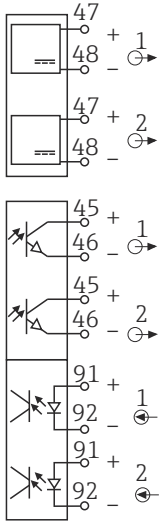
- ▶ Change or extend the hardware for the **non-hazardous area**: always fill the slots from top to bottom. Do not leave any gaps.
- ▶ If all of the slots are not occupied in the case of devices for the **non-hazardous area**: always insert a dummy cover or end cover in the slot below the last module. This ensures that the unit is shock-protected.
- ▶ Always ensure shock protection is guaranteed particularly in the case of relay modules (2R, 4R, AOR).
- ▶ Hardware for the **hazardous area** may not be modified. Only the Manufacturer's Service Team may convert a certified device to another certified device version. This includes all modules of the transmitter with an integrated 2DS Ex-i module, as well as changes that concern non-intrinsically safe modules.
- ▶ If additional shields are required, connect them with PE centrally in the control cabinet via terminal blocks supplied by the customer.

6.5.1 Digital inputs and outputs

DIO module



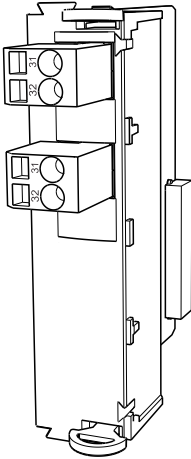
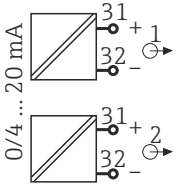
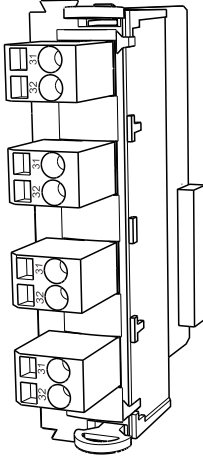
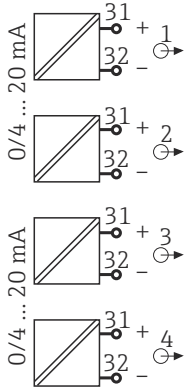
51 Module



52 Wiring diagram

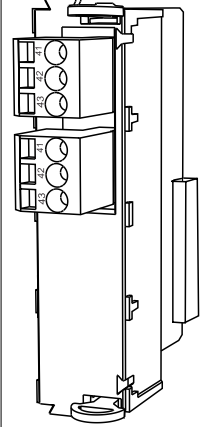
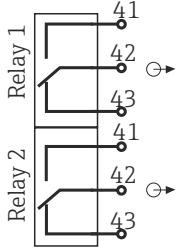
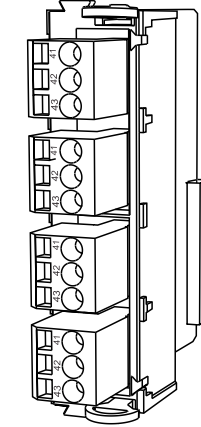
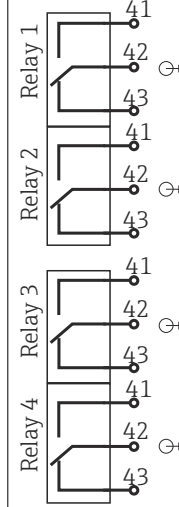




**i** A maximum of 2 optional DIO modules are supported

6.5.2 Current outputs

2AO		4AO	
 <p>53 Module</p>	 <p>54 Wiring diagram</p>	 <p>55 Module</p>	 <p>56 Wiring diagram</p>

**i** A maximum of 6 current outputs are supported.

6.5.3 Relays

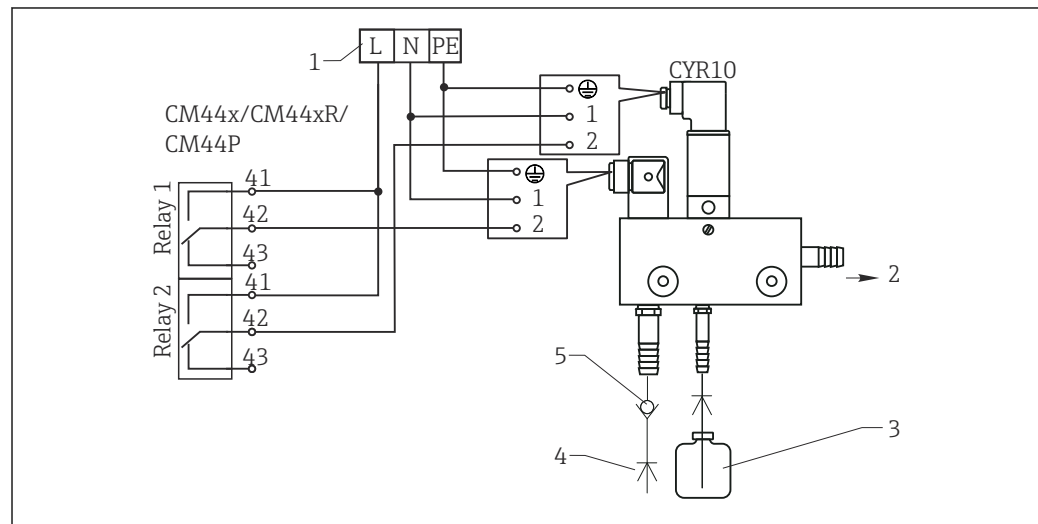
Module 2R		Module 4R	
			
 57 Module	 58 Wiring diagram	 59 Module	 60 Wiring diagram

 A maximum of 4 relay outputs are supported.

**Example: Connecting the cleaning unit 71072583 for CAS40D****NOTICE****Power consumption too high for the Liquiline alarm relay!**

Can cause irreparable damage to the base module

- Connect the cleaning unit only to terminals of an additional module (AOR, 2R or 4R), **not** to the alarm relay of the base module.

**Example: Connecting the Chemoclean CYR10 injector cleaning unit**

A0028598

61 Connecting the CYR10 injector cleaning unit

- 1 External power supply
- 2 Cleaner to spray head
- 3 Container with cleaner
- 4 Motive water 2 to 12 bar (30 to 180 psi)
- 5 Backflow valve (to be provided by the customer)

## 6.6 Connecting the supply voltage

### 6.6.1 Laying the cable

- Lay the cables so that they are protected behind the rear panel of the device.
- Cable glands (up to 8 depending on the version) are available for the cable entry.
- The cable length from the foundation to the terminal connection is approx. 1.7 m (5.6 ft).
- For analyzer stands, the cable length is approx. 1.8 m (5.9 ft) from the foundation.

### 6.6.2 Cable types

- Power supply: e.g. NYJ-J; 3-wire; min. 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>
- Analog, signal and transmission cables: e.g. LiYY 10 x 0.34 mm<sup>2</sup>

The terminal connection is protected under an additional cover in the top rear section of the device.

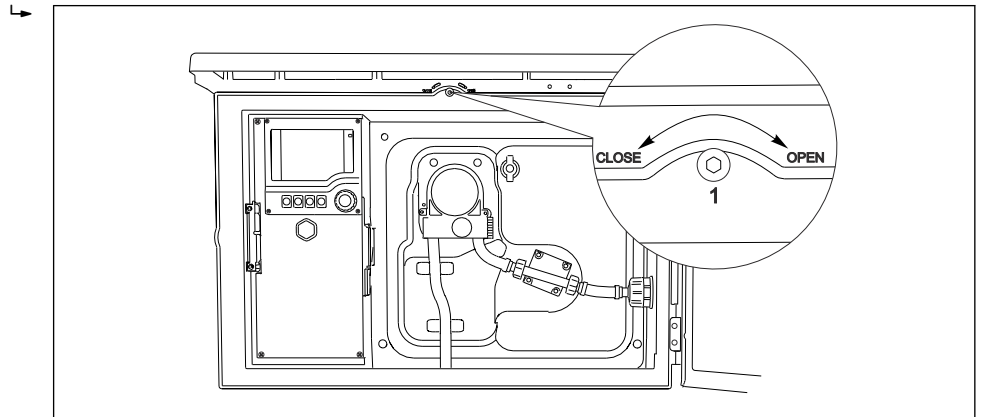
- Therefore remove the rear panel of the device to connect the power supply before commissioning.

The terminal cross-section must be at least 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> for devices with 24V power supply. With 24V power supply, a current of up to 10A can flow. For this reason pay attention to

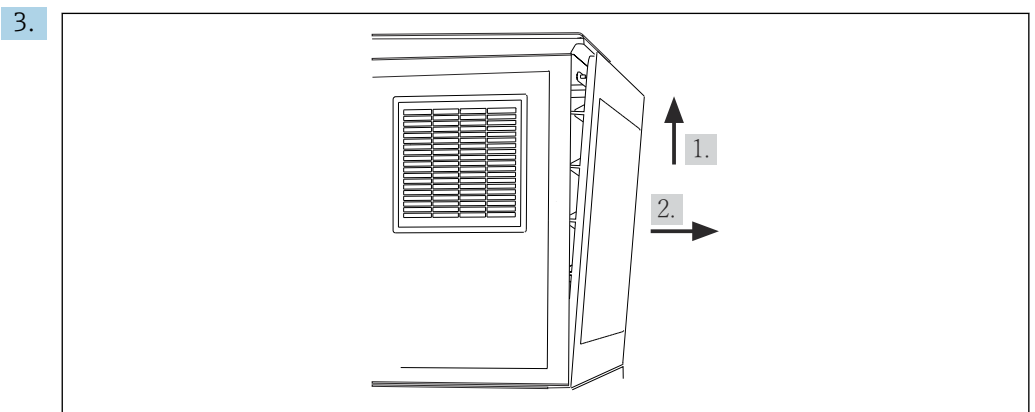
the voltage drop on the supply line. The voltage at the device terminals must be within the specified range (→ 47) .

### 6.6.3 Removing the rear panel of the dosing compartment

1. Open the dosing compartment door.
2. Using an 5 mm (0.17 in) Allen key, release the rear panel by turning the lock clockwise.



A0012803



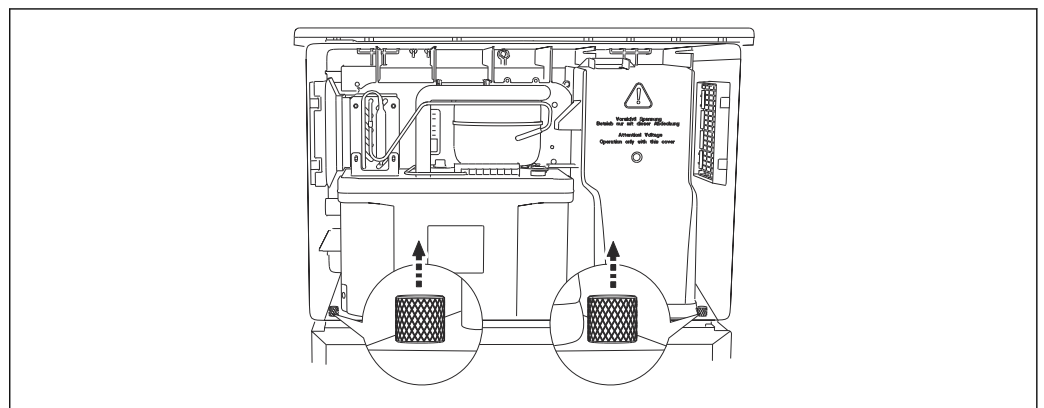
A0012826

62

Lift up the upper rear panel and pull it off towards the back.

4. Remove the rear panel.

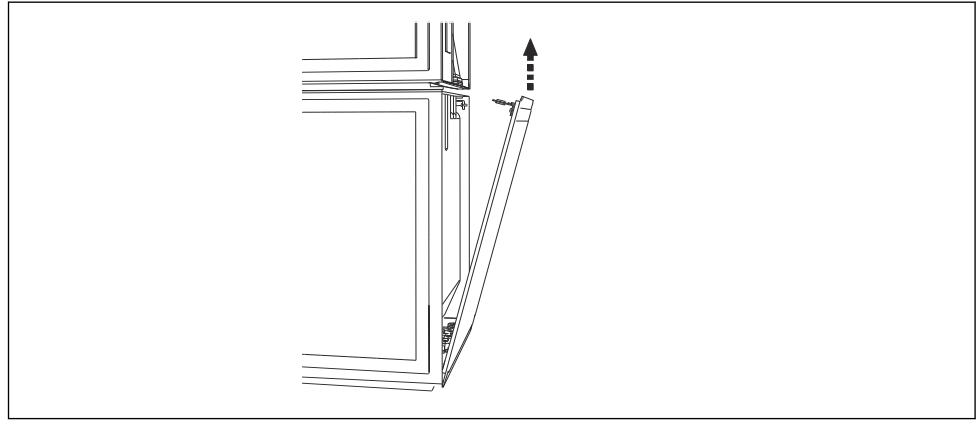
### 6.6.4 Removing the rear panel of the sampling compartment



A0012825

1. Remove the bolt on the rear of the dosing compartment.

2.



A0012824

Remove the bolt on the rear panel.

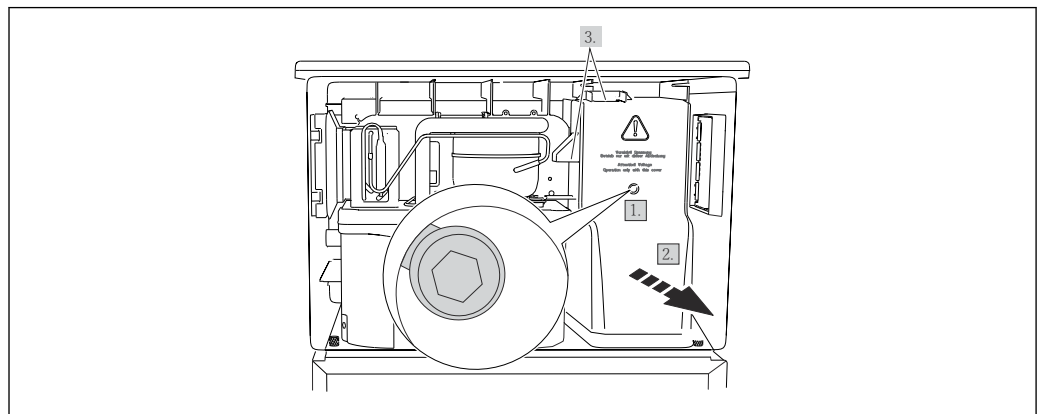
### 6.6.5 Removing the cover

#### **⚠ WARNING**

**The device is live!**

Incorrect connection may result in injury or death

- De-energize the device before you remove the cover of the power unit.



A0012831

1. Release the screw with an Allen key (5 mm).
2. Remove the cover of the power unit from the front.
3. When reassembling make sure that the seals are seated correctly.

### 6.6.6 Terminal assignment

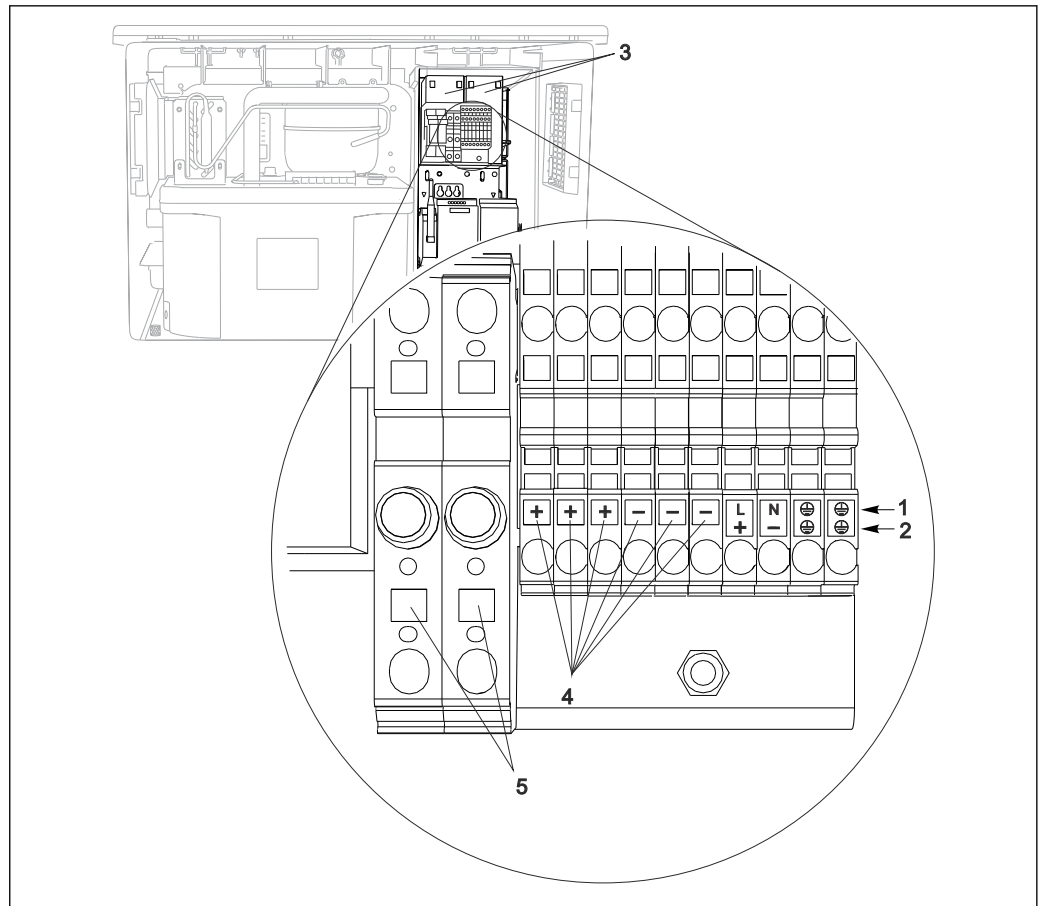
The power supply is connected via plug-in terminals.

- Connect the ground to one of the ground connections.



Batteries and fuses are optionally available. → 211

Only use rechargeable batteries. → 211



A0013237

#### 63 Terminal assignment

- 1 Assignment: 100 to 120 V/200 to 240 V AC  $\pm 10\%$
- 2 Assignment: 24 V DC  $\pm 15\%$  - 9 %
- 3 Rechargeable batteries (optional)
- 4 Internal 24 V voltage
- 5 Fuses (only for batteries)

## 6.7 Special connection instructions

### 6.7.1 Terminal assignment for input/output signals

#### Input signals

- 2 analog signals 0/4 to 20 mA
- 2 binary signals > 100 ms pulse width or edge
- Signals of digital sensors with Memosens protocol (optional)

#### Output signals

2 binary signals > 1 s pulse width or edge

The controller must be opened to connect the output and input signals.

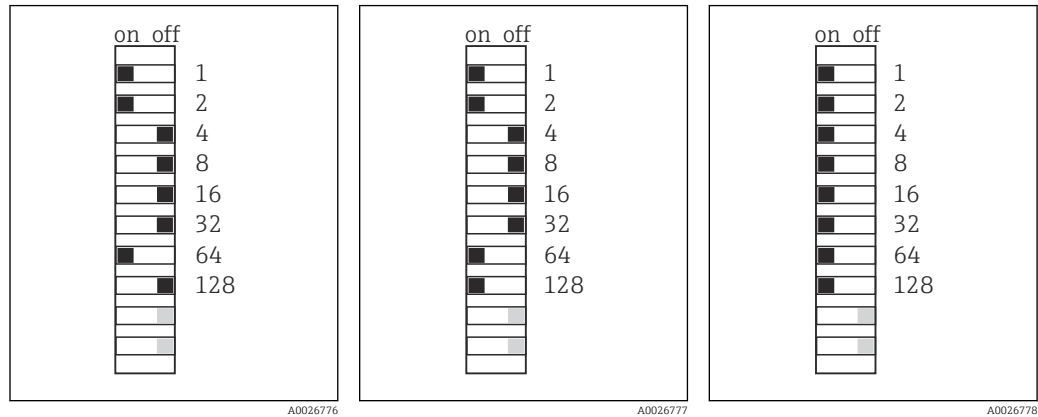
## 6.8 Hardware settings

### Setting the bus address

1. Open the housing.

2. Set the desired bus address via the DIP switches of module 485DP or 485MB.

**i** For PROFIBUS DP, valid bus addresses are anything between 1 and 126, and anything between 1 and 247 for Modbus. If you configure an invalid address, software addressing is automatically enabled via the local configuration or via the fieldbus.



64 Valid PROFIBUS address 67    65 Valid Modbus address 195    66 Invalid address 255 <sup>1)</sup>

<sup>1)</sup> Order configuration, software addressing is active, software address configured at the factory: PROFIBUS 126, Modbus 247

## 6.9 Ensuring the degree of protection

Only the mechanical and electrical connections which are described in these instructions and which are necessary for the required, designated use, may be carried out on the device delivered.

- Exercise care when carrying out the work.

Individual types of protection permitted for this product (impermeability (IP), electrical safety, EMC interference immunity, Ex protection) can no longer be guaranteed if, for example :

- Covers are left off
- Different power units to the ones supplied are used
- Cable glands are not sufficiently tightened (must be tightened with 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft) for the permitted level of IP protection)
- Unsuitable cable diameters are used for the cable glands
- Modules are not fully secured
- The display is not fully secured (risk of moisture entering due to inadequate sealing)
- Loose or insufficiently tightened cables/cable ends
- Conductive cable strands are left in the device

## 6.10 Post-connection check

### **WARNING**

#### **Connection errors**

The safety of people and of the measuring point is at risk! The manufacturer does not accept any responsibility for errors that result from failure to comply with the instructions in this manual.

- ▶ Put the device into operation only if you can answer **yes** to **all** the following questions.

#### Device condition and specifications

- ▶ Are the device and all the cables free from damage on the outside?

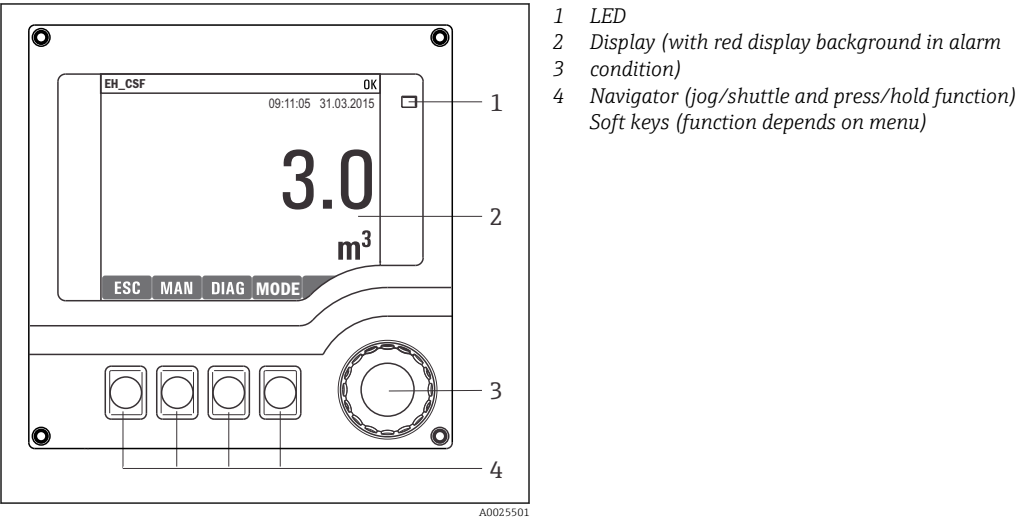
#### Electrical connection

- ▶ Are the mounted cables strain relieved?
- ▶ Are the cables routed without loops and cross-overs?
- ▶ Are the signal cables correctly connected as per the wiring diagram?
- ▶ Are all plug-in terminals securely engaged?
- ▶ Are all the connection wires securely positioned in the cable terminals?

# 7      Operation options

## 7.1      Overview of operation options

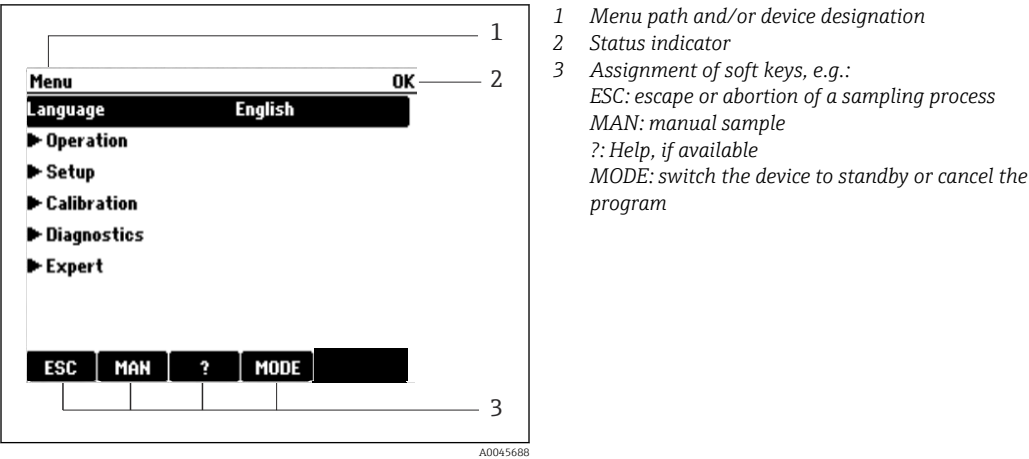
### 7.1.1      Display and operating elements



67 Overview of operation

## 7.2      Structure and function of the operating menu

### 7.2.1      Display



68 Display (example)

### 7.2.2      Configuration options

#### Display only

- You can only read the values but cannot change them.
- Typical read-only values are: sensor data and system information

### Picklists

- You receive a list of options. In a few cases, these also appear in the form of multiple choice boxes.
- Usually you just select one option; in rare instances you select one or more options.

### Numerical values

- You are changing a variable.
- The maximum and minimum values for this variable are shown on the display.
- Configure a value within these limits.

### Actions

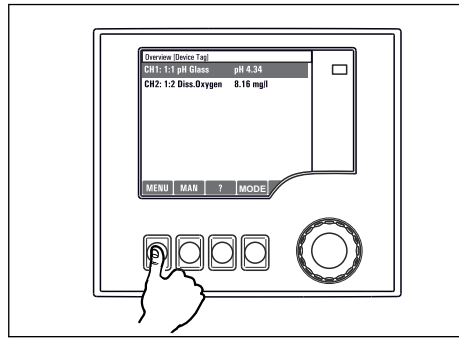
- You trigger an action with the appropriate function.
- You know that the item in question is an action if it is preceded by the following symbol:  
▷
- Examples of typical actions include:
  - Deleting log entries
  - Saving or loading configurations
  - Triggering cleaning programs
- Examples of typical actions include:
  - Start a sampling program
  - Start manual sampling
  - Saving or loading configurations
- 

### User-defined text

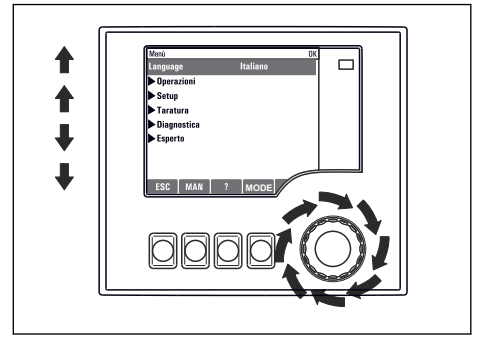
- You are assigning an individual designation.
- Enter a text. You can use the characters in the editor for this purpose (upper-case and lower-case letters, numbers and special characters).
- Using the soft keys, you can:
  - Cancel your entries without saving the data (X)
  - Delete the character in front of the cursor (✕)
  - Move the cursor back one position (←)
  - Finish your entries and save (✓)



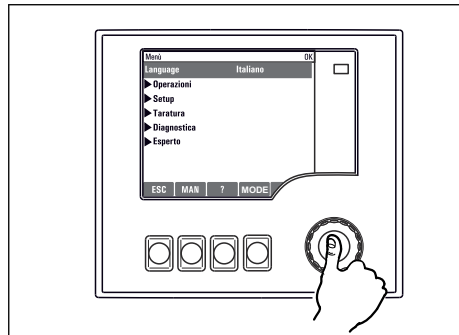
Example:



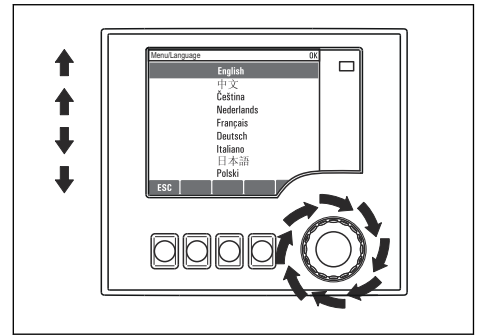
Press the soft key: select the menu directly



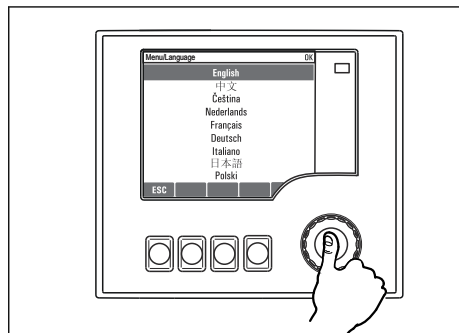
Turn the navigator: move the cursor in the menu



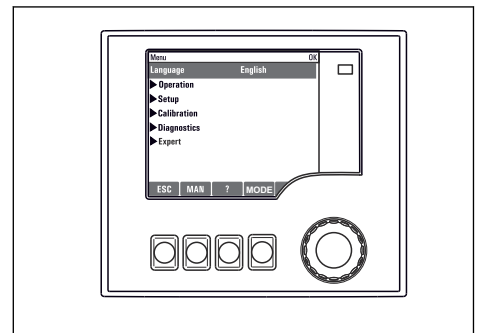
Press the navigator: launch a function



Turn the navigator: select a value (e.g. from a list)



Press the navigator: accept the new value



↳ New setting is accepted


### 7.3.2 Locking or unlocking operating keys


#### Locking operating keys

- ▶ Press the navigator for longer than 2 seconds
  - ↳ A context menu for locking the operating keys is displayed.


You have the choice of locking the keys with or without password protection. "With password" means that you can only unlock the keys again by entering the correct

password. Set the password here: **MenuSetup/General settings/Extended setup/Data management/Change key lock password**

- ▶ Select whether to lock keys with or without a password.
  - ↳ The keys are locked. No more entries can be made. You will see the  symbol in the softkey bar.

 The password is 0000 when the device is delivered from the factory. **Make sure to note down any changes to the password**, as otherwise you will not be able to unlock the keypad yourself.

### Unlocking operating keys

1. Press the navigator for longer than 2 seconds
  - ↳ A context menu for unlocking the operating keys is displayed.
2. Select the **Key unlock**.
  - ↳ The keys are unlocked immediately if you did not choose to lock with a password. Otherwise you are asked to enter your password.
3. Only if keypad is password-protected: enter the right password.
  - ↳ The keys are unlocked. It is possible to access the entire onsite operation again. The  symbol is no longer visible on the display.

## 8 System integration

### 8.1 Integrating the sampler in the system

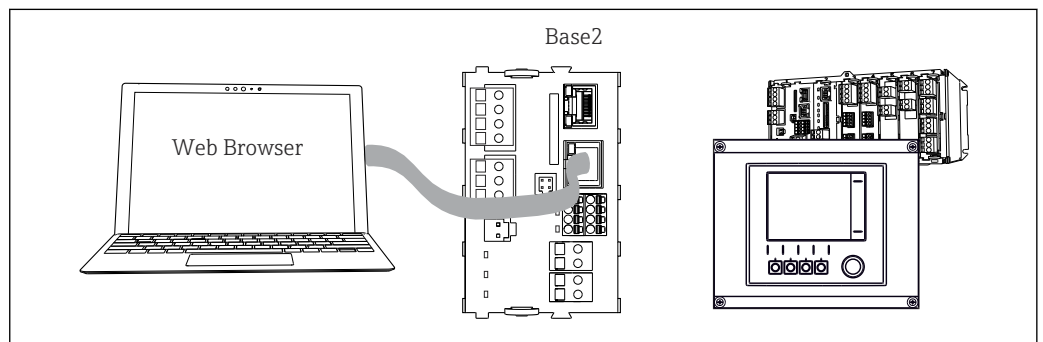
#### 8.1.1 Web server



Versions without fieldbus: An activation code is required for the web server.

##### Connecting the web server

- Connect the communication cable of the computer to the Ethernet port of the BASE2 module.



A0039619

69 Web server/Ethernet connection

##### Establishing the data connection

*All versions with the exception of PROFINET:*

To ensure that your device has a valid IP address, you must disable the **DHCP** parameter in the Ethernet settings. (**Menu/Setup/General settings/Extended setup/Ethernet/Settings**)

You can assign the IP address manually in the same menu (for point-to-point connections).

*All versions including PROFINET:*

You will find the IP address and subnet mask of the device under: **DIAG/System information/Ethernet**.

1. Start your PC.
2. First, configure a manual IP address in the network connection settings of the operating system.

##### Example: Microsoft Windows 10

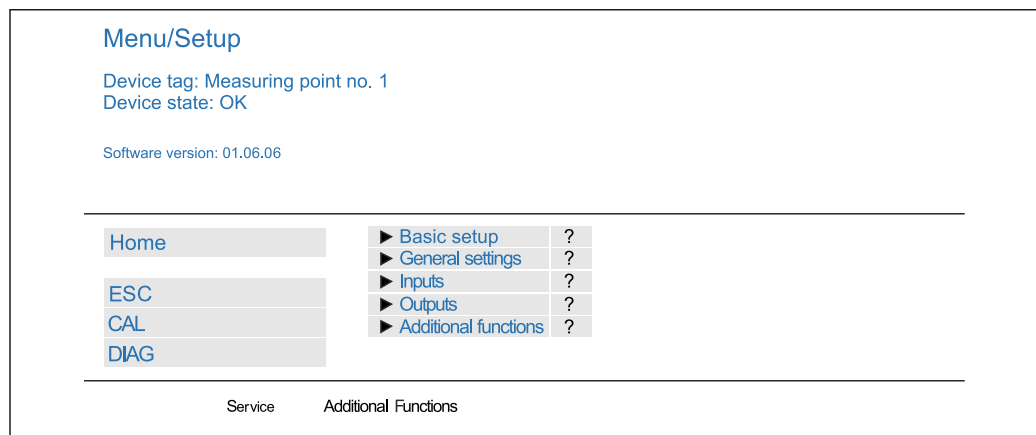
3. Open Network and Sharing Center.
  - ↳ Apart from your standard network, you should see an additional Ethernet connection (e.g. as an "unidentified network").
4. Select the link to this Ethernet connection.
5. In the pop-up window select the "Properties" button.
6. Double-click "Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)".
7. Select "Use the following IP Address".
8. Enter the desired IP address. This address must be in the same subnet as the IP address of the device, e.g.:
  - ↳ IP address for Liquiline: 192.168.1.212 (as configured previously)
  - IP address for PC: 192.168.1.213.

9. Start the Internet browser.
10. If you use a proxy server to connect to the Internet:  
Disable the proxy (browser settings under "Connections/LAN settings").
11. Enter the IP address of your device in the address bar (192.168.1.212 in the example).
  - ↳ The system takes a few moments to establish the connection and then the CM44 web server starts. You might be asked for a password. The factory setting is "admin" for the user name and "admin" for the password.
12. Enter the following address(es) to download logbooks:
  - ↳ 192.168.1.212/logbooks\_csv.fhtml (for logbooks in CSV format)
  - 192.168.1.212/logbooks\_fdm.fhtml (for logbooks in FDM format)

**i** Downloads in FDM format can be securely transmitted, saved and visualized with Endress+Hauser's "Field Data Manager Software".

(→ [www.endress.com/ms20](http://www.endress.com/ms20))

The menu structure of the web server corresponds to the onsite operation.



70 Example of web server (menu/language=English)

A0026780

## Operation

- Clicking a menu name or a function corresponds to pressing the navigator.
- You can make your settings conveniently via the computer keyboard.

**i** Instead of using an Internet browser, you can also use FieldCare for configuration via Ethernet. The Ethernet DTM required for this is an integral part of the "Endress +Hauser Interface Device DTM Library".

## Heartbeat verification

You can also start Heartbeat verification via the web server. This has the advantage that you can view the results directly in the browser and can avoid using an SD card.

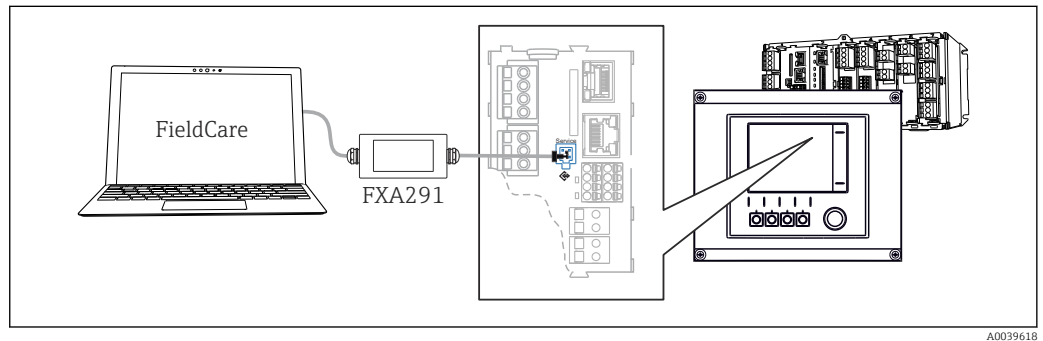
1. Open the menu: **Diagnostics/System test/Heartbeat**.
2. ▶ **Perform verification**.
3. Either ▶ **Verification results** (quick display and export to SD card) or **Additional Functions** (additional menu below the limit line).
4. **Additional Functions/Heartbeat**: Select the language of the pdf file.
  - ↳ The verification report is displayed in the browser and can be printed out, saved as a pdf file, etc.

### 8.1.2 Service interface

You can connect the device to a computer via the service interface and configure it using "FieldCare". Furthermore, configurations can also be saved, transferred and documented.

#### Connection

1. Connect the service connector to the interface on the Liquiline base module and connect it to the Commubox.
2. Connect the Commubox via the USB connection to the computer on which FieldCare is installed.



71 Connection overview

A0039618

#### Establishing the data connection

1. Start FieldCare.
2. Establish a connection to the Commubox. To do so, select the "CDI Communication FXA291" ComDTM.
3. Then select the "Liquiline CM44x" DTM and start configuration.

You can now start online configuration via the DTM.

Online configuration competes with onsite operation, i.e. each of the two options blocks the other one. On both sides it is possible to take away access from the other side.

#### Operation

- In the DTM the menu structure corresponds to the onsite operation. The functions of the Liquiline soft keys are found in the main window on the left.
- Clicking a menu name or a function corresponds to pressing the navigator.
- You can make your settings conveniently via the computer keyboard.
- You can use FieldCare to save logbooks, make backups of configurations and transfer configurations to other devices.
- You can also print out configurations or save them as PDFs.

### 8.1.3 Fieldbus systems

#### HART

You can communicate using the HART protocol via current output 1.

1. Connect the HART modem or HART handheld terminal to current output 1 (communication load 250 - 500 Ohm).
2. Establish a connection via your HART device.
3. Operate the Liquiline via the HART device. To do so, follow the instructions in the manual.



More detailed information on HART communication is provided on the product pages on the Internet (→ BA00486C).

**PROFIBUS DP**

With the Modbus modules 485DP or 485MB and the appropriate device version, you can communicate via PROFIBUS DP.

- Connect the PROFIBUS data cable to the terminals of the fieldbus module as described .



For detailed information on "PROFIBUS communication", see the product pages on the Internet (→ SD01188C).

**Modbus**

With the Modbus modules 485DP or 485MB and the appropriate device version, you can communicate via Modbus RS485.

You use the BASE2 module for Modbus TCP.

The RTU and ASCII protocols are available when connecting via Modbus RS485. You can switch to ASCII on the device.

- Connect the Modbus data cable to the terminals of the fieldbus module (RS 485) or to the RJ45 socket of the BASE2 module (TCP) as described.



For detailed information on "Modbus communication", see the product pages on the Internet (→ SD01189C).

**EtherNet/IP**

With the BASE2 module and the appropriate device version, you can communicate via EtherNet/IP.

- Connect the EtherNet/IP data cable to the RJ45 socket of the BASE2 module.



For detailed information on "Ethernet/IP communication", see the product pages on the Internet (→ SD01293C).

**PROFINET**

With the BASE2 module and the appropriate device version, you can communicate via PROFINET.

- Connect the PROFINET data cable to the RJ45 socket of the BASE2 module.



For detailed information on "PROFINET communication", see the product pages on the internet (→ SD02490C).

## 9 Commissioning

### 9.1 Function check

#### **WARNING**

##### **Incorrect connection, incorrect supply voltage**

Safety risks for staff and device malfunctions!

- ▶ Check that all connections have been established correctly in accordance with the wiring diagram.
- ▶ Ensure that the supply voltage matches the voltage indicated on the nameplate.



##### **Saving displays as a screenshot**

Via the local display, you can take screenshots at any time and save them to an SD card.

1. Insert an SD card into the SD card slot in the base module.
2. Press the navigator button for at least 3 seconds.
3. Select the "Screenshot" item in the context menu.
  - ↳ The current screen is saved as a bitmap file to the SD card in the "Screenshots" folder.

### 9.2 Setting the operating language

#### **Configuring the language**

If you have not already done so, close the housing cover and screw the device closed.

1. Switch on the supply voltage.
  - ↳ Wait for the initialization to finish.
2. Press the soft key: **MENU**.
3. Set your language in the top menu item.
  - ↳ The device can now be operated in your chosen language.

### 9.3 Configuring the measuring device

#### 9.3.1 Start screen

You can find the following menu items and soft keys on the initial screen:

- Select sampling program
- Edit program %OV<sup>1)</sup>
- **Start program %OV<sup>1)</sup>**
- MENU
- MAN
- MEAS
- MODE

---

1) "%OV" here stands for context-dependent text, which is automatically generated by the software and is used instead of %OV.

### 9.3.2 Display settings

Menu/Operation/Display		
Function	Options	Info
Contrast	5 to 95 % <b>Factory setting</b> 50 %	Adjust the screen settings to suit your working environment. <b>Backlight = Automatic</b> The backlighting is switched off automatically after a short time if a button is not pressed. It switches back on again as soon as you press the navigator button.
Backlight	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Automatic</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Automatic	<b>Backlight = On</b> The backlighting does not switch off automatically.
Screen rotation	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Manual</li> <li>■ Automatic</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Manual	If <b>Automatic</b> is selected, the single-channel measured value display switches from one channel to the next every second.
Current program:	Read only	The name of the sampling program currently selected is displayed.
Status	Read only	Active The sampling program has been started and the device takes a sample as per the set parameters.  Inactive No sampling program has been started, or a program that was running has been stopped.
▷ Start	Action	The selected sampling program is started.
► Measurement		Current measured values at the inputs are displayed. Analog and binary inputs cannot be modified here.
► Show summary of current program		The bottle statistics for the sampler are displayed. The statistics appear for each individual bottle after the start of the program. You can find more information in the Chap. "Bottle statistics".
► Show summary of inputs		The configured counters of the analog and binary input are displayed. Max. 8 lines

### 9.3.3 User definable screens

Menu/Operation/User definable screens		
Function	Options	Info
► Meas. screen 1 ... 6		You can create 6 measuring screens of your own and give them a name. The functions are identical for all 6 measuring screens.
Meas. screen	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Off</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	Once you have defined your own measuring screen, you can switch it on here. You can find the new screen under <b>User definable screens</b> .
Label	Customized text, 20 characters	Name of the measuring screen Appears in the status bar of the display.
Number of lines	1 to 8 <b>Factory setting</b> 8	Specify the number of measured values displayed.

Menu/Operation/User definable screens		
Function	Options	Info
► Line 1 ... 8	<b>User interface</b> Label	Specify the content of <b>Label</b> in the submenu of each line.
Source of data	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>See list in "Info" column</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	► Select a source of data. You can choose from the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sensor inputs</li> <li>Heartbeat diagnostics of sensor inputs</li> <li>Binary inputs</li> <li>Current inputs</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Memosens sensor input (optional)</li> <li>Fieldbus signals</li> <li>Mathematical functions</li> <li>Binary inputs and outputs</li> <li>Current outputs</li> <li>Relay</li> <li>Measuring range switching</li> </ul>
Measured value <b>Source of data is an input</b>	<b>Selection</b> Depends on the input <b>Factory setting</b> None	You can display different main, secondary and raw measured values depending on the type of input. No options can be selected for outputs here.
Label	Customized text, 20 characters	User-defined name for the parameter to be displayed
▷ Set label to "%OV" <sup>1)</sup>	Action	If you perform this action you accept the parameter name that is automatically suggested. Your own parameter name ( <b>Label</b> ) is lost!

- 1) "%OV" here stands for text that depends on the context. This text is generated automatically by the software and inserted in place of %OV. In the simplest situations, the generated text could be the name of the measuring channel, for example.

### 9.3.4 Basic setup

#### Making basic settings

1. Switch to the **Setup/Basic setup** menu.
  - ↳ Make the following settings.
2. **Device tag:** Give your device any name of your choice (max. 32 characters).
3. **Set date:** Correct the set date if necessary.
4. **Set time:** Correct the set time if necessary.
5. **Number of bottles:** Correct the set number of bottles if necessary.
6. **Bottle volume:** Correct the set bottle volume if necessary.
  - ↳ For quick commissioning, you can ignore the additional settings for outputs etc. You can make these settings later in the specific menus.
7. To return to the display overview: press the soft key for **ESC** for at least one second.
  - ↳ Your sampler now works with your basic settings. The sensors connected use the factory settings of the sensor type in question and the individual calibration settings that were last saved.

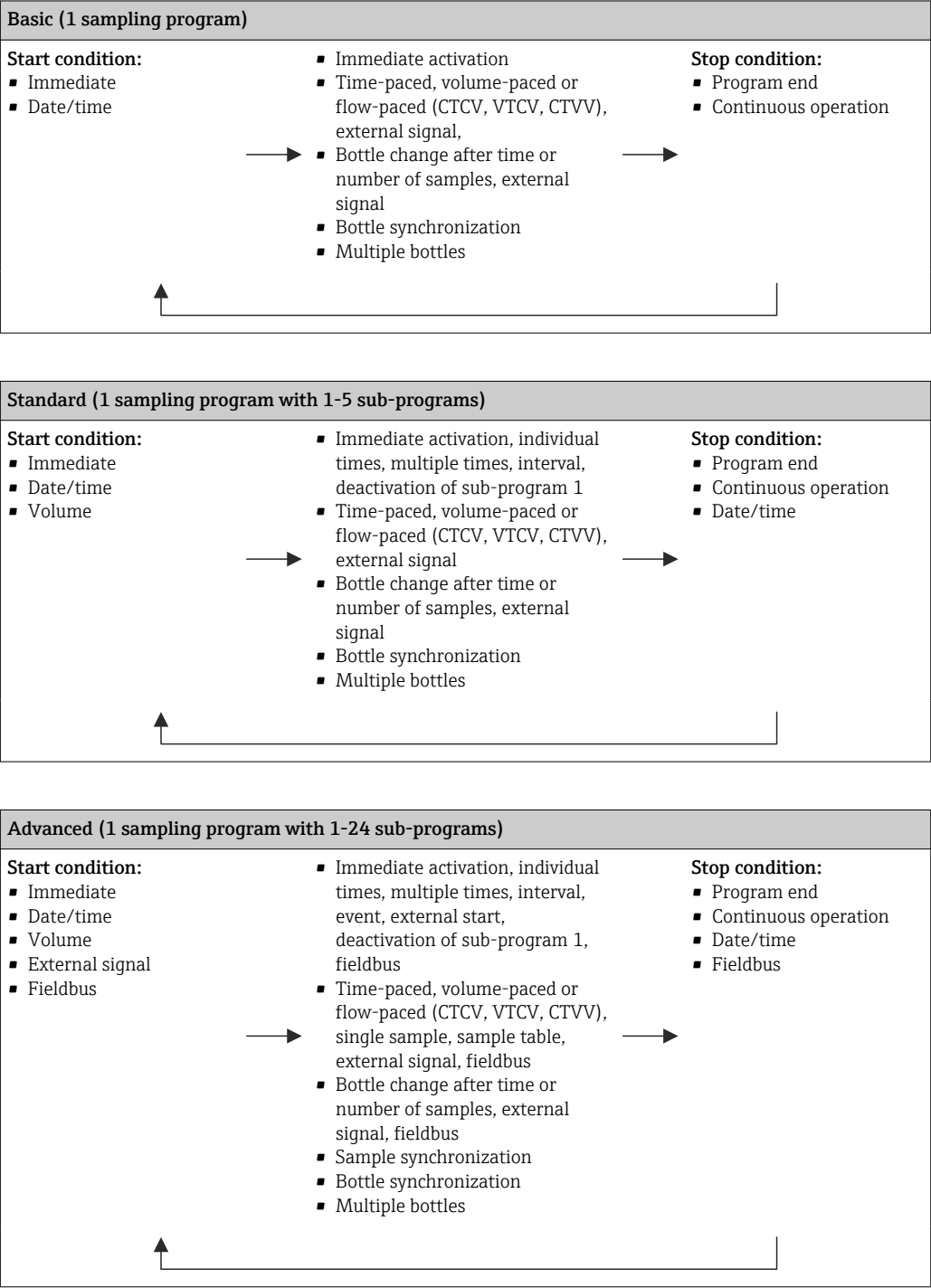
If you wish to configure your most important input and output parameters in the **Basic setup** :

- Configure the current inputs, relays, limit switches, cleaning cycles and device diagnostics with the following submenus.

9.3.5 Sampling programs

Difference between program types

The following box provides an overview of the differences between the Basic, Standard and Advanced program types.





### Manual sampling

1. Trigger manual sampling with the **MAN** soft key. This pauses any program currently running.
  - ↳ The current bottle configuration and the current sample volume are displayed. You can select the distributor position. In the case of peristaltic systems, you can also change the sample volume.  
In the case of vacuum systems, a multiple of a single manual sample can be taken under **Multiplier**. Specify the **Multiplier** range from 1 to 50.
2. Select **Start sampling**.
  - ↳ A new screen is displayed indicating the progress of the sampling process.
3. After a manual sampling has been performed, press **ESC** to display and resume an active program.
  - ↳ The sample volume for "Manual sampling" is not taken into account in the calculated bottle volumes.

### Programming for automatic sampling

In the overview screen, create a simple sampling program under **Select sampling program/New/Basic** or under **Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic**:

1. Enter the "Program name".
  2. The settings from the **Basic setup** for the bottle configuration and bottle volume are displayed.
  3. **Sampling mode=Time paced CTCV** is preset.
  4. Enter the **Sampling interval**.
  5. Enter the **Sampling volume** per sample. (For version with vacuum pump, configure under **Menu/Setup/General settings/Sampling**.)
  6. Select the **Bottle change mode** after number of samples or time for average samples.
-  With the option "Bottle change after a time", you can enter the change time and bottle synchronization (None, 1st bottle change time, 1st time of change + bottle number). The description for this can be found in the "Bottle synchronization" section.
-  With the option "Bottle change after a time", you can choose the bottle synchronization before the start condition (None, 1st bottle change time, 1st time of change + bottle number). The description for this can be found in the "Bottle synchronization" section.
1. For **Multiple bottles** enter the number of bottles the sample should be distributed over.
  2. **Start condition**: immediately or after date/time
  3. **Stop condition**: after program end or continuous operation.
  4. Pressing **SAVE** saves the program and ends data entry.

## 10 Operation

### 10.1 Display


#### 10.1.1 Measuring mode

- ▶ To display the measured values, press the soft key **MEAS** in the start screen, or during operation press **STAT** under **Measurement**.

 Press the navigator button to change the mode


**There are various display modes:**

- *Channel overview*  
The names of all the channels, the sensor type connected and the current main value are displayed.
- *Main value of the selected channel*  
The name of the channel, the sensor type connected and the current main value are displayed.
- *Main value and secondary value of the selected channel*  
The name of the channel, the connected sensor type and the current main value and secondary value are displayed.  
Temperature sensor 1 has a special function. The states of the compressor, ventilator and heater are displayed (on/off).
- *All the measured values of all the inputs and outputs*  
The current main value and secondary value as well as all the raw values are displayed.
- *User-defined measuring screens*  
You configure what values you want to display. You can choose from all the measured values of physical and "virtual" sensors (calculated using mathematical functions) and output parameters.
- *Heartbeat diagnostics*  
Quick overview of the health of the device and of each connected sensor that supports Heartbeat technology

 In the first 3 modes, you can switch between channels by turning the navigator. In addition to having an overview of all the channels, in the 4th mode you can also select a value and press the navigator to see more details for the value. You can also find your user-defined screens in this mode.

#### **Heartbeat diagnostics**

(optional or with additional activation code)

- Heartbeat diagnostics screen with graphic indicators for the health of the device and sensor and with a maintenance or (sensor-dependent) calibration timer
- Heartbeat status information on the health of the device and the condition of the sensor  
→  65
  - ☺: Sensor/device condition or maintenance timer > 20 %; no action is required
  - ☹: Sensor/device condition or maintenance timer > 5 ≤ 20 %, maintenance not yet urgent but should be scheduled
  - ☹: Sensor/device condition or maintenance timer < 5 %, maintenance is recommended
- The Heartbeat sensor condition is the assessment of the calibration results and the sensor diagnostic functions.

An unhappy smiley can be due to the calibration result, the measured value status or to the operating hours limit having been exceeded. These limits can be configured in the sensor setup in a way that adapts the Heartbeat diagnostics to the application.

### Heartbeat and NAMUR category

The Heartbeat status indicates the sensor or device condition while the NAMUR categories (F, C, M, S) assess the reliability of the measured value. The two conditions can correlate but do not have to.

#### ■ Example 1

- The number of remaining cleaning cycles for the sensor reaches 20% of the defined maximum number. The Heartbeat symbol changes from ☺ to ☹. The measured value is still reliable so the NAMUR status signal does not change.
- If the maximum number of cleaning cycles is exceeded, the Heartbeat symbol changes from ☹ to ☹. While the measured value can still be reliable, the NAMUR status signal changes to M (maintenance required).

#### ■ Example 2


The sensor breaks. The Heartbeat status changes immediately from ☺ to ☹ and the NAMUR status signal also changes immediately to F (failure).

## 10.1.2 Device status

Icons on the display alert you to special device states.

Icon	Location	Description
<b>F</b>	Header bar	Diagnostic message "Failure"
<b>M</b>	Header bar	Diagnostic message "Maintenance request"
<b>C</b>	Header bar	Diagnostic message "Check"
<b>S</b>	Header bar	Diagnostic message "Out of specification"
↔	Header bar	Fieldbus or TCP/IP communication active
⌛	Header bar	Hold active (for sensors)
⌛	At measured value	Hold for the actuator (current output, limit switch etc.) is active
⌞	At measured value <sup>1)</sup>	An offset has been added to the measured value
⊗	At measured value	Measured value in "Bad" or "Alarm" state
ATC	At measured value	Automatic temperature compensation active (for sensors)
MTC	At measured value	Manual temperature compensation active (for sensors)
SIM	Header bar	Simulation mode active or Memocheck SIM connected
SIM	At measured value	The measured value is influenced by a simulated value
<b>SIM</b>	At measured value	The displayed measured value is simulated (for sensors)
☺	After the channel number	Heartbeat diagnostics: condition of sensor is good
☹	After the channel number	Heartbeat diagnostics: condition of sensor is bad
☺	After the channel number	Heartbeat diagnostics: condition of sensor is OK
☑	Header bar	Controller is active

1) Only pH or ORP measurement

 If two or more diagnostic messages occur simultaneously, only the icon for the message with the highest priority is shown on the display (for the order of priority according to NAMUR, → ☑ 160).


## 10.1.3 Assignment views

Assignment views, e.g. **Channel assignment view**, appear as the last function in many sections of the menu. You can use this function to see which actuators or functions are connected to an input or output. The assignments appear in hierarchical order.

## 10.2 General settings

### 10.2.1 Basic settings

Some settings are visible with optional hardware only.

Menu/Setup/General settings		
Function	Options	Info
Device tag	Customized text, 32 characters	► Select any name for your controller, e.g. use the TAG name.
Temperature unit	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ °C</li> <li>■ °F</li> <li>■ K</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> °C	
Current output range	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0..20 mA</li> <li>■ 4..20 mA</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> 4..20 mA	In accordance with NAMUR NE43, the linear range is from 3.8 to 20.5 mA ( <b>4..20 mA</b> ) or from 0 to 20.5 mA ( <b>0..20 mA</b> ). If the range is exceeded or undershot, the current value stops at the range limit and a diagnostic message (460 or 461) is output. For HART communication, you must select <b>4..20 mA</b> .
Failure current	0.0 to 23.0 mA <b>Factory setting</b> 22.5 mA	The function meets NAMUR NE43. ► Set the current value that should be output at the current outputs in the event of an error.
 The value for <b>Failure current</b> should be outside the measuring range. If you decided that your <b>Current output range</b> = <b>0..20 mA</b> you should set an error current between 20.1 and 23 mA. If the <b>Current output range</b> = <b>4..20 mA</b> you could also define a value < 4 mA as the error current. The device allows an error current within the measuring range. In such instances pay attention to any effects this may have on your process.		
Alarm delay	0 to 9999 s <b>Factory setting</b> 0 s	The software displays only the errors that are present longer than the set delay time. This makes it possible to suppress messages that only occur briefly and are caused by normal process-specific fluctuations.
Device hold	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Disabled</li> <li>■ Enabled</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Disabled	You can enable an immediate, general hold (for sensors) here. The function acts in the same way as the <b>HOLD</b> soft key in the screens.


### 10.2.2 Date and time

Menu/Setup/General settings/Date/Time		
Function	Options	Info
Set date	Depends on the format	Editing mode: Day (two-digit): 01 to 31 Month (two-digit): 01 to 12 Year (four-digit): 1970 to 2106
Set time	Depends on the format	Editing mode: hh (hour): 00 to 23 / 0 am to 12 pm mm (minutes): 00 to 59 ss (seconds): 00 to 59

Menu/Setup/General settings/Date/Time		
Function	Options	Info
► Extended setup		
Date format	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ DD.MM.YYYY</li> <li>■ YYYY-MM-DD</li> <li>■ MM-DD-YYYY</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> DD.MM.YYYY	► Select a date format.
Time format	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ hh:mm am (12h)</li> <li>■ hh:mm (24h)</li> <li>■ hh:mm:ss (24h)</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> hh:mm:ss (24h)	► Choose between 12-hour display or 24-hour display. Seconds can also be displayed with the latter version.
Time zone	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Choice of 35 time zones</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	<b>None</b> = Greenwich Mean Time (London).
DST	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Europe</li> <li>■ USA</li> <li>■ Manual</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	The controller adapts the summertime/normal time changeover automatically if you choose European or American daylight saving time. Manual means that you can specify the start and end of daylight saving time yourself. Here, two additional submenus are displayed in which you specify the changeover date and time.

### 10.2.3 Hold settings

Menu/Setup/General settings/Hold settings		
Function	Options	Info
►Settings automatic Hold		
Hold release time	0...600 s <b>Factory setting</b> 0 s	The hold is maintained for the duration of the delay time when you switch to the measuring mode.
Setup menu	<b>Selection</b>	
Diagnostics menu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Disabled</li><li>■ Enabled</li></ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Disabled	Decide whether a hold should be output at the current output when the particular menu is opened.
Calibration active	<b>Factory setting</b> Enabled	

 If a device-specific hold is enabled, any cleaning that was previously started is stopped. You can only start a manual cleaning if a hold is active. The hold has no influence on the sampling.

### 10.2.4 Logbooks

Logbooks record the following events:

- Calibration/adjustment events
- Operator events
- Diagnostic events
- Programming events

You define how the logbooks should store the data.


In addition, you can also define individual data logbooks .

1. Assign the logbook name.
2. Select the measured value to be recorded.
3. Set the scan time (**Scan time**).
  - ↳ You can set the scan time individually for every data logbook.



Further information on the logbooks: .

Menu/Setup/General settings/Logbooks		
Function	Options	Info
Logbook ident	Customized text, 16 characters	Part of the file name when exporting a logbook
Event logbook	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Ring buffer</li> <li>▪ Fill up buffer</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Ring buffer	All diagnostic messages are recorded <b>Ring buffer</b> If the memory is full, the most recent entry automatically overwrites the oldest entry. <b>Fill up buffer</b> If the memory is full, there is an overflow, i. e. you cannot store any new values. The controller displays a corresponding diagnostic message. The memory then has to be cleared manually.
Logbook program	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Ring buffer</li> <li>▪ Fill up buffer</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Ring buffer	All program cycles are recorded <b>Ring buffer</b> If the memory is full, the most recent entry automatically overwrites the oldest entry. <b>Fill up buffer</b> If the memory is 80 % full, the device displays a diagnostic message. If the memory is full, there is an overflow, i. e. no new values can be saved. The controller displays a corresponding diagnostic message. The memory then has to be cleared manually.
► Overflow warnings <b>Event logbook = Fill up buffer</b>		
Calibration logbook	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	► Decide whether you want to receive a diagnostic message if the fill buffer of the relevant logbook overflows.
Diagnostic logbook		
Configuration logbook		

Menu/Setup/General settings/Logbooks		
Function	Options	Info
► Data logbooks		
► New		You can create a maximum of 8 data logbooks.
Logbook name	Customized text, 20 characters	
Source of data	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sensor inputs</li> <li>■ Heartbeat signals</li> <li>■ Controller</li> <li>■ Current inputs</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Fieldbus signals</li> <li>■ Binary inputs</li> <li>■ Mathematical functions</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	► Select a data source for the logbook entries. You can choose from the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Connected sensors</li> <li>■ Available controllers</li> <li>■ Current inputs</li> <li>■ Fieldbus signals</li> <li>■ Binary input signals</li> <li>■ Mathematical functions</li> </ul>
Measured value	<b>Selection</b> Depends on <b>Source of data</b> <b>Factory setting</b> None	You can record different measured values depending on the data source.
Scan time	0:00:01 to 1:00:00 <b>Factory setting</b> 0:01:00	Minimum time interval between two entries Format: H:MM:SS
Data logbook	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Ring buffer</li> <li>■ Fill up buffer</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Ring buffer	<b>Ring buffer</b> If the memory is full, the most recent entry automatically overwrites the oldest entry. <b>Fill up buffer</b> If the memory is full, there is an overflow, i. e. no new values can be saved. The controller displays a corresponding diagnostic message. The memory then has to be cleared manually.
Overflow warnings <b>Event logbook =</b> <b>Fill up buffer</b>	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	► Decide whether you want to receive a diagnostic message if the fill buffer of the relevant logbook overflows.
▷ Add another logbook	Action	Only if you want to create another data logbook immediately. You add a new data logbook at a later date using <b>New</b> .
▷ Finished	Action	This allows you to exit the <b>New</b> menu.
▷ Start/stop simultaneously	Action	Appears if you have created more than one data logbook. With one mouse click, you can start or stop recording all the data logbooks.
► Logbook name		The name of this submenu is based on the name of the logbook and only appears once you have created a logbook.
 This menu appears several times if you have several data logbooks.		

Menu/Setup/General settings/Logbooks		
Function	Options	Info
Source of data	Read only	This is for information purposes only. If you want to record another value, delete this logbook and create a new data logbook.
Measured value		
Log time left <b>Event logbook = Fill up buffer</b>	Read only	Displays the days, hours and minutes remaining until the logbook is full.
Log size <b>Event logbook = Fill up buffer</b>	Read only	Displays the number of entries remaining until the logbook is full.
Logbook name	Customized text, 20 characters	You can change the name here again.
Scan time	0:00:01 to 1:00:00 <b>Factory setting</b> 0:01:00	As above Minimum time interval between two entries Format: H:MM:SS
Data logbook	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Ring buffer</li> <li>■ Fill up buffer</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Ring buffer	<b>Ring buffer</b> If the memory is full, the most recent entry automatically overwrites the oldest entry.  <b>Fill up buffer</b> If the memory is full, there is an overflow, i. e. no new values can be saved. The controller displays a corresponding diagnostic message. The memory then has to be cleared manually.
Overflow warnings <b>Event logbook = Fill up buffer</b>	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	► Decide whether you want to receive a diagnostic message if the fill buffer of the relevant logbook overflows.
► Line plotter		Menu to define the graphic display
Axes	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> On	Should the axes (x, y) be displayed ( <b>On</b> ) or not ( <b>Off</b> )?
Orientation	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Horizontal</li> <li>■ Vertical</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Horizontal	You can choose whether the value curves should be displayed from left to right ( <b>Horizontal</b> ) or from top to bottom ( <b>Vertical</b> ). If you want to display two data logbooks simultaneously, make sure that both logbooks have the same settings here.
X-Description	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> On	► Decide whether a description should be displayed for the axes and whether gridlines should be shown. In addition, you can also decide whether pitches should be displayed.
Y-Description		
Grids		
Pitches		
X Pitch/Grid distance	10 to 50%	► Determine the pitch.
Y Pitch/Grid distance	<b>Factory setting</b> 10 %	
▷ Remove	Action	This action removes the data logbook. Any data that have not been saved are lost.

#### Example: New data logbook (Setup/General settings/Logbooks/Data logbooks/New)

1. Make the settings:

- Logbook name  
Assign a name. Example: "01".
  - Source of data  
Select a data source. Example: Sensor connected to channel 1 (CH1).
  - Measured value  
Select the measured value to be recorded. Example: pH value.
  - Scan time  
Specify the time interval between two logbook entries.
  - Data logbook  
Activate the logbook: specify the data storage method.
2. **../Finished:** Perform the action.
    - ↳ The device shows the new logbook in the list of data logbooks.
  3. Select data logbook "01".
    - ↳ Additional display: **Log time left**.
  4. Only in the case of **Fill up buffer**:  
Decide to set **Overflow warning: On** or **Off**.
    - ↳ **On:** The device displays a diagnostic message in the event of memory overflow.
  5. **Line plotter** submenu: Specify the type of graphic representation.

### 10.2.5 Configuring the sampling depending on the device version

The list of functions displayed depends on the device version selected with:

- Vacuum pump<sup>1)</sup>
- Peristaltic pump<sup>2)</sup>
- Distribution drive<sup>3)</sup>
- Sampling assembly:<sup>4)</sup>

Menu/Setup/General settings/		
Function	Options	Info
► Sampling		
Number of bottles	Choice of all possible bottle combinations	The bottle configuration you ordered is preset in the device.
Bottle volume	0 to 100000 ml <b>Factory setting</b> Depends on the bottle configuration	If continuous operation is selected for a sampling program, there is the danger of overfilling the bottles. Do not forget to empty the bottles!
<b>Distribution parking<sup>3)</sup></b>	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Back</li> <li>■ None</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Back	Causes the distribution arm to go to the center at the back or remain parked in the current position when the device is started or the program is ended.

Menu/Setup/General settings/		
Function	Options	Info
Distribution reference	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pre sampling</li> <li>Pre bottle change</li> <li>Pre program start</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Pre sampling	<p>The distribution arm goes through a reference point depending on the option selected.</p> <p><b>Pre sampling:</b> This means that the distribution arm performs a reference test before each individual sampling.</p> <p><b>Pre bottle change:</b> This means that the distribution arm performs a reference test in every subprogram.</p> <p><b>Pre program start:</b> This means that a single reference test is performed before the program starts.</p>
Power failure	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resume program</li> <li>Stop program</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Resume program	<p>Decide how the sampler should react when it is energized after a power failure.</p> <p><b>Resume program:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Time and flow-paced The program calculates the omitted samples and enters them in the logbook as failed. When the program is restarted, it continues where it was interrupted.</li> <li>Flow-paced No samples are entered in the logbook during the power failure. When the program is restarted, it continues where it was interrupted.</li> </ul>
Sample retries <sup>1), 2), 3)</sup>	0 to 3 <b>Factory setting</b> 0	If sampling is started and no sample is drawn in, sampling can be repeated up to 3 times.
Sampling delay	0 to 99 s <b>Factory setting</b> 0 s	The start of the sampling cycle can be delayed by up to 99 s. The binary output is switched without any delay.
Liquid detection	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Automatic</li> <li>Semi automatic</li> <li>Manual</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Automatic	<p><b>Automatic</b> The last intake time determined is the new purge time.</p> <p><b>Semi automatic</b> In <b>Semi automatic</b> purge times and intake times can be defined separately.</p> <p><b>Manual</b> In <b>Manual</b> the dosing time can also be set.</p>
Dosing volume <sup>1), 4)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup> 20 to 350 ml <b>Factory setting</b> 200 ml <sup>4)</sup> 10 to 1000 ml <b>Factory setting</b> 200 ml	<sup>1)</sup> Adjust the dosing tube in the dosing chamber to change the dosing volume. The level in the bottle is calculated using the set dosing volume. <sup>4)</sup> If the sampling assembly CSA420 is used, 10, 30 or 50 ml are the only values that are permitted.
Conductive sensor <sup>1)</sup>	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low sensitivity</li> <li>Medium sensitivity</li> <li>High sensitivity</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Medium sensitivity	The switching behavior can be set with the liquid detection function. Use the high sensitivity setting if the sample has a low conductivity, for example.

Menu/Setup/General settings/		
Function	Options	Info
<b>Dosing chamber</b> <sup>1)</sup>	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Dose without pressure (A)</li> <li>■ Dose with pressure (B)</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Dose without pressure (A)	Dosing with pressure e.g. in conditions with low suction heights and slight counterpressure or low volumes.
Ext. program pause	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Binary input 1</li> <li>■ Binary input 2</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	<b>Binary input 1-2</b> Available only if the input is configured as an external signal. If activated via an external input: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ no samples are taken</li> <li>■ sample requests are recorded in the program logbook and logged as "nOK"</li> <li>■ bottle levels are changed virtually</li> <li>■ bottle changes are recorded virtually and performed after the break.</li> </ul>
Ext. sampling hold	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Binary input 1</li> <li>■ Binary input 2</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	<b>Binary input 1-2</b> Available only if the input is configured as an external signal. If activated via an external input: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ no samples are taken</li> <li>■ no sample requests are recorded in the program logbook</li> <li>■ no bottle levels are changed</li> <li>■ no bottle changes are recorded or performed</li> </ul>
<b>Liquid detection</b> <sup>2)</sup>	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Automatic</li> <li>■ Semi automatic</li> <li>■ Off</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Automatic	If "Semiautomatic" is selected, the purge times and intake times can be defined separately. <b>Off:</b> The definition of the purge times and intake times is completely time-controlled. <b>Automatic:</b> The last intake time determined is the new purge time. <b>Semi automatic:</b> If the suction heights tend to vary greatly.
<b>Rinse cycles</b> <sup>2)</sup>	0 to 3 <b>Factory setting</b> 0	The suction line is rinsed with the sample up to 3 times.
<b>Safety interlock</b> <sup>2)</sup> (optional)	<b>Selection</b> Off <b>Factory setting</b> Off	If the peristaltic pump is opened, the safety interlock stops all the functions.
<b>Sampling time</b> <sup>4)</sup>	1 to 20 s <b>Factory setting</b> 5 s	Enter the time during which the injected piston is located in the sample.
<b>Dosing time</b> <sup>4)</sup>	1 to 100 s <b>Factory setting</b> 5 s	Enter the time until the sample is dosed.



Menu/Setup/General settings/		
Function	Options	Info
<b>Dose with pressure (B)</b> <sup>4)</sup>	<b>Selection</b> Dose without pressure (A) <b>Factory setting</b> Dose without pressure (A)	<b>Semi automatic:</b> The sample is conveyed with pressure from the sample compartment of the assembly into the sampler. This function is only possible if the compressed air valve is connected to binary output 1.
<b>Time after sampling</b> <sup>4)</sup> (is only displayed if more than one bottle is present)	5 to 100 s <b>Factory setting</b> 5 s	The time the tap waits in the bottle position when dosing has finished
<b>Sample pre shots</b> <sup>4)</sup> (is only displayed if more than one bottle is present)	5 to 10 s <b>Factory setting</b> 5 s	Enter the sample rinsing cycles with the current sample.
<b>Assembly cleaning</b> <sup>4)</sup> (is only displayed if more than one bottle is present)	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ with air</li> <li>■ with water</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	Select the purge medium: air connected to binary output 1 or water connected to binary output 2. With <b>Off</b> the binary outputs can be used as in the standard version.
► Diagnostics settings		
► <b>Sensor fouling</b> <sup>1)</sup>		
Warning	0 to 10 <b>Factory setting</b> 7	Indicates maintenance work must be performed on the conductivity sensors. If there is conductive fouling between the conductivity 1 and conductivity 2 electrode, a diagnostic message is displayed when this level of fouling is reached.
Alarm	0 to 10 <b>Factory setting</b> 7	If there is conductive fouling between the conductivity 1 and conductivity 2 electrode, a diagnostic message is displayed when this level of fouling is reached.
► <b>Pump tube life</b> <sup>2)</sup>		
Control	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> On	Indicates the pump hose has to be exchanged.
Warning	10 to 50 h <b>Factory setting</b> 30 h	When the tube has been in operation for this length of time, a diagnostic message is displayed to indicate that the tube should be replaced in time.
Alarm	10 to 50 h <b>Factory setting</b> 30 h	
Totalizer	00-00:00 to 49710-06:28 <b>Factory setting</b> 00-00:00	Operating time of the current pump hose in days, hours and minutes
▷ Reset	Action	The tube life counter is reset to 0:00 h.
► <b>Process sealing</b> <sup>4)</sup>		

Menu/Setup/General settings/		
Function	Options	Info
Control	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> On	Monitoring of the process seal
Warning	100 to 80000 <b>Factory setting</b> 50000	Enter the number of samples until a warning is issued.
Alarm	50000 to 1000000 <b>Factory setting</b> 80000	Enter the number of samples until an alarm is issued.
Totalizer	Read only	Settings for the sample totalizer
▷Reset	Action	
► Armature lock position <sup>(4)</sup>		Assembly is set to the lock position.
► Sample temperature (optional)		
Temp. control	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> On	Switch the temperature control of the sample compartment on or off here.
Sample temperature	2 to 20 °C <b>Factory setting</b> 4 °C	Set the sample compartment temperature.
Cooling control	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Standard operation</li> <li>Quick cool down</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Standard operation	The temperature regulator is switched off for a certain time if quick cool-down is selected.
► Defrosting		
The automatic defrosting system is preset at the factory. The following menu items can only be viewed and changed in the Expert mode.		
Mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> On	Configuration of the automatic defrosting function
Interval	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hourly</li> <li>Daily</li> <li>Weekly</li> <li>Monthly</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Hourly	Select the defrosting interval
Time	00-01:00 to 00-23:59 <b>Factory setting</b> 00-04:00	
Duration	00:01 to 02:00 <b>Factory setting</b> 00:05	

## 10.2.6 Extended setup

### Diagnostics settings


The list of diagnostic messages displayed depends on the path selected. There are device-specific messages, and messages that depend on what sensor is connected.

Menu/Setup/(General settings or Inputs<Sensor channel>)/Extended setup/Diagnostics settings/Diag. behavior		
Function	Options	Info
List of diagnostic messages		► Select the message to be changed. Only then is it possible to make the settings for this message.
Diag. code	Read only	
Diagnostic message	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Off</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Depends on the message	Deactivate the diagnostic message or activate it again. Deactivating means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No error message in the measuring mode</li> <li>■ No failure current at the current output</li> </ul>
Failure current	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ On</li> <li>■ Off</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Depends on the message	► Decide whether a failure current should be output at the current output if the diagnostic message display is activated.  In the event of general device errors, the failure current is output at all the current outputs. In the event of channel-specific errors, the failure current is only output at the assigned current output.
Status signal	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Maintenance (M)</li> <li>■ Out of specification (S)</li> <li>■ Function check (C)</li> <li>■ Failure (F)</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Depends on the message	The messages are divided into different error categories in accordance with NAMUR NE 107. ► Decide whether a status signal assignment should be changed for the application.
Diag. output	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Alarm relay</li> <li>■ Binary output</li> <li>■ Relay 1 to n (depends on the device version)</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	Select a relay output and/or binary output to which the diagnostic message should be assigned. For sensors with the Memosens protocol: A relay output must first be configured for <b>Diagnostics</b> before it is possible to assign the message to an output. <b>(Menu/Setup/Outputs: Assign the Diagnostics function and set Operating mode to as assigned.)</b>
 Alarm relays are available, depending on the device version.		
Cleaning program	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Cleaning 1</li> <li>■ Cleaning 2</li> <li>■ Cleaning 3</li> <li>■ Cleaning 4</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	► Decide whether the diagnostic message should trigger a cleaning program. The cleaning programs can be defined under: <b>Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Cleaning.</b>
Detail information	Read only	Additional information on the diagnostic message and instructions on how to resolve the problem.

### HART bus address

The list of diagnostic messages displayed depends on the path selected. There are device-specific messages, and messages that depend on what sensor is connected.

Menu/Setup/General settings/Extended setup/HART		
Function	Options	Info
Bus address	0 to 63 <b>Factory setting</b> 0	You can change the device address to integrate several HART devices in a single network (Multidrop mode).

 If you reset the device to the factory settings (**Diagnostics/Reset/Factory default**), the bus address is not reset. Your setting is retained.

### PROFIBUS DP

Menu/Setup/General settings/Extended setup/PROFIBUS		
Function	Options	Info
Enable	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> On	You can switch off communication at this point. The software can then only be accessed via local operation.
Termination	Read only	If the device is the last in the bus, you can terminate via the hardware.
Bus address	1 to 125	If you have addressed the bus via hardware (DIP switches on the module, ), you can only read the address here. If an invalid address is set via the hardware, you have to assign a valid address for your device either here or via the bus.
Ident number	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Automatic</li> <li>■ PA-Profile 3.02 (9760)</li> <li>■ Liquistation CSFxx (155C)</li> <li>■ Manufacturer specific</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Automatic	

### Modbus

Menu/Setup/General settings/Extended setup/Modbus		
Function	Options	Info
Enable	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> On	You can switch off communication at this point. The software can then only be accessed via local operation.
Termination	Read only	If the device is the last in the bus, you can terminate via the hardware.

Menu/Setup/General settings/Extended setup/Modbus		
Function	Options	Info
Settings		
Transmission mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ TCP</li> <li>■ RTU</li> <li>■ ASCII</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> (Modbus-RS485 only) RTU	The transmission mode is displayed depending on the version ordered. In the case of RS485 transmission, you can choose between <b>RTU</b> and <b>ASCII</b> . There are no choices for Modbus-TCP.
Baudrate <i>Modbus-RS485 only</i>	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1200</li> <li>■ 2400</li> <li>■ 4800</li> <li>■ 9600</li> <li>■ 19200</li> <li>■ 38400</li> <li>■ 57600</li> <li>■ 115200</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> 19200	
Parity <i>Modbus-RS485 only</i>	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Even (1 Stopbit)</li> <li>■ Odd (1 Stopbit)</li> <li>■ None (2 Stopbit)</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Even (1 Stopbit)	
Byte order	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1-0-3-2</li> <li>■ 0-1-2-3</li> <li>■ 2-3-0-1</li> <li>■ 3-2-1-0</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> 1-0-3-2	
Watchdog	0 to 999 s <b>Factory setting</b> 5 s	If no data transmission takes place for longer than the time set, this is an indicator that communication has been interrupted. After this time, input values received via the Modbus are considered to be invalid.


### EtherNet/IP



If PROFINET is used, the settings in this menu are read only settings. The network settings are made via the PROFINET-DCP protocol.



For detailed information on "PROFINET communication", see the product pages on the internet (→ SD02490C).

Menu/Setup/General settings/Extended setup/Ethernet		
Function	Options	Info
Enable	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> On	You can switch off communication at this point. The software can then only be accessed via local operation.
Settings		
Link settings	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto negotiation</li> <li>10MBps half duplex</li> <li>10MBps full duplex</li> <li>100MBps half duplex</li> <li>100MBps full duplex</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Auto negotiation	Transmission methods of the communication channels <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Full duplex:</b> Data can be transmitted and received simultaneously.</li> <li><b>Half-duplex:</b> Data can be transmitted and received on an alternating basis only, i.e. not simultaneously.</li> </ul>
DHCP	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> On	The Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) makes it possible to assign the network configuration to clients via a server. With DHCP, it is possible to automatically integrate the device into an existing network without the need for manual configuration. Normally only the automatic assignment of the IP address must be configured at the client. During startup, the IP address, the netmask and the gateway are retrieved from a DHCP server.   Do you want to assign the IP address of the device manually? If so, you have to set <b>DHCP = Off</b> .
IP-Address	xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx	An IP address is an address in computer networks which are based on the Internet protocol (IP). You can only set the IP address if <b>DHCP</b> is switched off.
Netmask	xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx	On the basis of the IP address of a device, the netmask specifies which IP addresses this device searches for in its own network and which addresses it could access in other networks via a router. It therefore divides the IP address into a network part (network prefix) and a device part. The network part must be identical for all devices in the individual network, and the device part must be different for every device within the network.
Gateway	x.x.x.x	A gateway (protocol converter) enables communication between networks that are based on completely different protocols.
Service switch	Read only	
MAC-Address	Read only	The MAC address (Media Access Control address) is the hardware address of every individual network adapter which is used to uniquely identify the device in a computer network.
EtherNet/IP Port 44818	Read only	A port is a part of an address which assigns data segments to a network protocol.

### Accepting settings

Have you changed settings manually, such as the IP address?


- Before you leave the **Ethernet** menu:  
select **SAVE** to apply your settings.
  - ↳ In the **DIAG/System information** menu you can check whether the new settings are used.

### Web server

Menu/Setup/General settings/Extended setup/Webserver		
Function	Options	Info
Webserver	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> On	You can switch off communication at this point. The software can then only be accessed via local operation.
Webserver TCP port 80	Read only	The Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) is an arrangement (protocol) as to how data should be exchanged between computers. A port is a part of an address which assigns data segments to a network protocol.
Webserver login	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> On	You can switch user administration on and off at this point. This makes it possible to create multiple users with password access.
User administration		
List of users already created	View/edit	You can change user names or passwords or delete users. A user is already created at the factory: "admin" with password "admin".
<b>New user:</b>		
Name	Free text	<b>Create new user</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>INSERT</b> .</li> <li>2. Assign any name to the new user.</li> <li>3. Select a password for the user.</li> <li>4. Confirm password.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↳ You can now change the password at any time.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
Enter new user password	Free text	
Confirm new user password	Free text	
Change user password	Free text	

### Data management

#### Firmware update

 Please contact your local sales office for information on firmware updates available for your controller and its compatibility with earlier versions.

**Current firmware version : Menu/Diagnostics/System information.**

- Back up your current setup and your logbooks to an SD card.

To install a firmware update, you must have the update available on an SD card.

1. Insert the SD card into the controller card reader.
2. Go to **Menu/Setup/General settings/Extended setup/Data management/Firmware update**.
  - ↳ The update files on the SD card are displayed.

3. Select the desired update and select yes when asked the following:

The current firmware will be overwritten.

After this the device will reboot.

Do you want to proceed?

↳ The firmware is loaded and the device is then started with the new firmware.

#### *Saving the setup*

Saving a setup offers the following advantages, among others :

- Copying settings for other devices
- Quick and easy switching between various setups, e. g. for different user groups or for recurring sensor type changes
- Restoring a tried-and-tested setup, e. g. if you have changed a lot of settings and no longer know what the original settings were

1. Insert the SD card into the controller card reader.
2. Go to **Menu/Setup/General settings/Extended setup/Data management/Save setup** .
3. **Name:** Assign a file name.
4. Then select **Save** .
  - ↳ If you have already assigned the file name, you will be asked whether you want to overwrite the existing setup.
5. Use **OK** to confirm or cancel and assign a new file name.
  - ↳ Your setup is stored on the SD card and you can upload it quickly to the device at a later date.

#### *Loading the setup*

When you load a setup, the current configuration is overwritten.

1. Insert the SD card into the controller card reader. A setup must have been saved to the SD card.
2. Go to **Menu/Setup/General settings/Extended setup/Data management/Load setup** .
  - ↳ A list of all the setups on the SD card is displayed.  
An error message is displayed if there is no valid setup on the card.
3. Select the desired setup.
  - ↳ A warning is displayed:  
  
The current parameters will be overwritten and the device will reboot.  
Warning: Please note that cleaning and controller programs can be active.  
Do you want to proceed?
4. Use **OK** to confirm or cancel.
  - ↳ If you select **OK** to confirm, the device restarts with the desired setup.


#### *Exporting the setup*

Exporting a setup offers the following advantages, among others:

- Export in XML format with a stylesheet for formatted display in an XML-compatible application, such as . Microsoft Internet Explorer
- Importing the data (drag and drop the XML file into a browser window)

1. Insert the SD card into the controller card reader.
2. Go to **Menu/Setup/General settings/Extended setup/Data management/Export setup** .
3. **Name:** Assign a file name.


4. Then select **Export** .
  - ↳ If you have already assigned the file name, you will be asked whether you want to overwrite the existing setup.
5. Use **OK** to confirm or cancel and assign a new file name.
  - ↳ Your setup is saved on the SD card in the "Device" folder.

 You cannot upload the exported setup to the device again. You must use the **Save setup** . This is the only way you can save a setup to an SD card and reload it later on or upload it to other devices.

#### Activation code

Activation codes are required for:

- Additional functions
- Firmware upgrades
- Modifications, e.g. deactivation of fieldbus protocols

 If the original device has activation codes, these can be found on . The corresponding device functions are activated at the factory. Codes are only required if servicing the device or deactivating fieldbus protocols.

1. Enter the activation code: **Menu/Setup/General settings/Extended setup/Data management/Activation code**.
2. Confirm your entry.
  - ↳ The new hardware or software function is activated and can be configured.

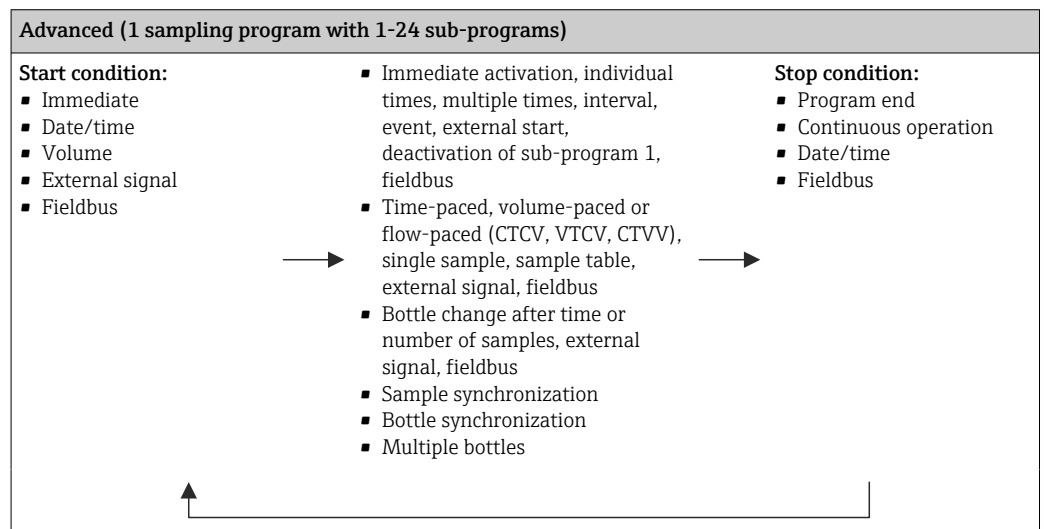
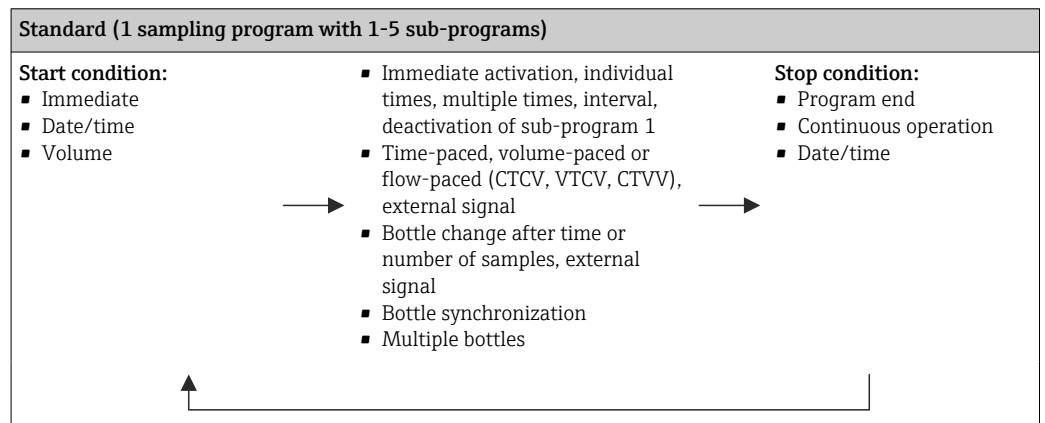
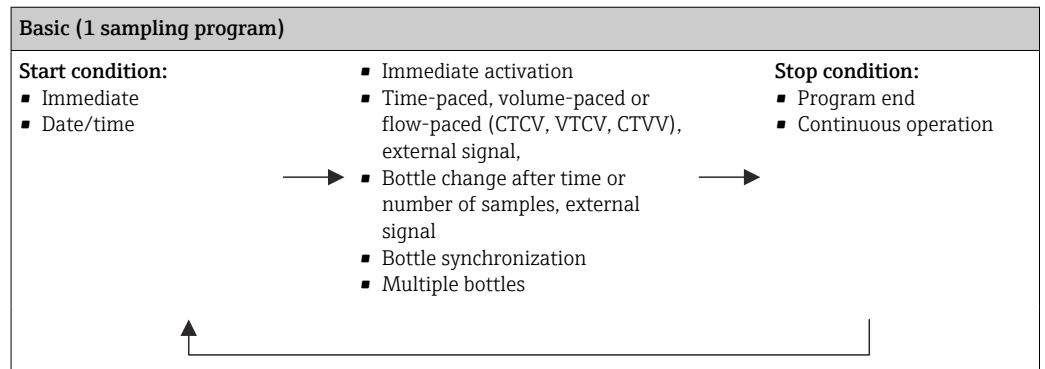
#### Functions that are enabled by an activation code:

Function	Activation code beginning with
Second Memosens input	062...
Fieldbus deactivation when removing module 485DP/485MB <sup>1)</sup>	0B0...
2 current outputs (BASE2-E module only)	081...
Web server <sup>2) 3)</sup>	351...
HART	0B1...
PROFIBUS DP	0B3...
Modbus TCP <sup>3)</sup>	0B8...
Modbus RS485	0B5...
EtherNet/IP <sup>3)</sup>	0B9...
PROFINET	0B7...
Feedforward control	220...
Chemoclean Plus	25...
Formula <sup>4)</sup>	321...
Heartbeat monitoring	2D1...
Heartbeat verification	2E1...

- 1) If module 485DP/485MB is removed with the fieldbus protocol activated, the device outputs an error message. Enter the activation code from the inside nameplate. The fieldbus is only deactivated once you do this. The appropriate activation code must then be entered to activate current outputs of the base module. Additional current outputs (CM444R and CM448R only) are activated as soon as the corresponding module is used.
- 2) Via Ethernet socket of the BASE2 module, for versions without an Ethernet fieldbus
- 3)
- 4) Mathematical function

## 10.3 Programming

The following box provides an overview of the differences between the Basic, Standard and Advanced program types.

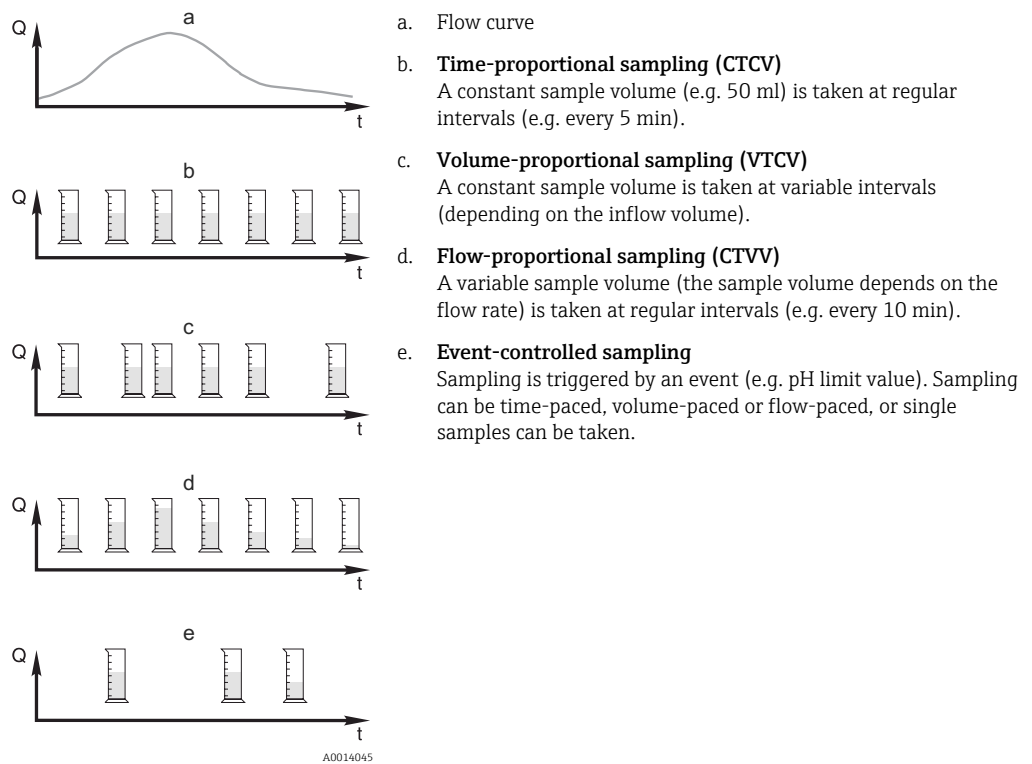


### 10.3.1 Overview of the possible program types

Sampling mode	Basic program type	Standard program type	Advanced program type
Vacuum/peristaltic pump,	Time-paced	Time-paced	Time-paced
	Flow-paced	Flow-paced	Flow-paced
			Single sample

Sampling mode	Basic program type	Standard program type	Advanced program type
Sampling assembly			Sampling table
	External signal	External signal	External signal
			Fieldbus (optional)
Peristaltic pump	Flow proportional sampling/time override (CTVV)	Flow proportional sampling/time override (CTVV)	Flow proportional sampling/time override (CTVV)

The graphic below explains the various ways sampling can be controlled on the basis of a flow curve:



72 Sampling control

Q Flow  
t Time

The following table explains the various types of sampling using specific examples.

Type of sampling	Example	Info
Time-paced	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Sampling interval:</b> 5 min</li> <li>▪ <b>Sampling volume:</b> 50 ml</li> <li>▪ <b>Bottle change mode:</b> 2 h</li> </ul> <p>With this setting, a 50 ml sample is taken every 5 minutes. 12 samples are thus taken every hour. Each bottle is filled over a period of 2 hours. This results in a total sampling volume of 24 samples per bottle x 50 ml = 1200 ml.</p>	<p>This type of sampling remains constant over time and does not take changes in flow or polluting load into account. It is possible to take a representative sample if the intervals are brief (e.g. 5 min).</p>
Flow-paced	<p><b>Controlled via current input</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Signal: 0 to 20 mA = 0 to 600 m<sup>3</sup>/h</li> <li>▪ <b>Sampling interval:</b> 5 min</li> <li>▪ <b>Sampling volume:</b> 50 ml</li> <li>▪ <b>Bottle change mode:</b> 2 h</li> </ul> <p>If 20 mA = 600 m<sup>3</sup>/h, a sample is taken every two minutes (smallest sampling interval with maximum flow rate). The total number of samples amounts to 60 samples per bottle. With a flow rate of 300 m<sup>3</sup>/h, a sample is taken every four minutes.</p> <p><b>Controlled via binary input</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Signal pulse: 5 m</li> <li>▪ <b>Sampling interval:</b> 5 min</li> <li>▪ <b>Sampling volume:</b> 50 ml</li> <li>▪ <b>Bottle change mode:</b> 2 h</li> </ul> <p>The pulses are scaled at the flowmeter. By multiplying the pulses at the sampling interval, the shortest sampling interval at the maximum pulse frequency can be set. Example: With a maximum flow rate of 600 m<sup>3</sup>/h, the pulse frequency at 5 m<sup>3</sup> is 120 pulses/h or 2 pulses/min. With a sampling interval of 20 m<sup>3</sup>, a sample is taken after 4 pulses = 2 minutes.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The current inputs can be configured for the current range of 0 to 20 mA or 4 to 20 mA.</li> <li>▪ The binary inputs require power (24 V DC) for floating contacts.</li> </ul> <p>In the case of flow-paced sampling, the sampling interval is calculated on the basis of the volume flow. The same sampling volume is taken at variable intervals.</p> <p><b>Advantage:</b> Good, representative results in the event of minor fluctuations in flow.</p> <p><b>Disadvantage:</b> Longer intervals when the level of water is low mean that malfunctions cannot be detected.</p>

Type of sampling	Example	Info
Time/flow-paced (only possible with peristaltic pump) Time/flow-paced	<p><b>Controlled via current input</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Signal: 0 to 20 mA</li> <li><b>Sampling interval:</b> 10 min</li> <li><b>Sampling volume:</b> variable</li> </ul> <p>The maximum sampling volume is defined at the maximum flow rate. Example: The maximum flow rate at 20 mA at the current input is 160 l/s, and the maximum sampling volume is 200 ml. When transferring samples into a 30l mixed sample container, 144 samples are taken per day with a maximum sampling volume of 28.8 l. With a flow rate of 80 l/s, a sampling volume of only 100 ml would be grabbed, and a sampling volume of 50 ml would be grabbed at a flow rate of 40 l/s. The sampling volume is always calculated based on the flow.</p> <p><b>Controlled via binary input</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Binary input (pulse per flow unit)</li> <li><b>Sampling interval:</b> 10 min</li> <li><b>Sampling volume:</b> variable</li> </ul> <p>The sampling volume is defined for a flow pulse, e.g.: 1 pulse is 20 ml. For instance, if 5 flow pulses are counted between the sampling intervals, this results in a sampling volume of <math>5 \times 20 = 100</math> ml, and a volume of <math>8 \times 20 = 160</math> ml for 8 pulses. If a binary input is used for time/flow-paced sampling, the sampling volume is calculated per sample as a percentage of the specified sampling volume.</p>	<p>Samples are taken at set intervals with a variable sampling volume. The sampling volume is calculated from the flow rate. More volume is grabbed when the flow is high than when it is low. Since the flow normally fluctuates and the maximum flow is only rarely a constant variable, the sampling volume transferred to the container will depend on the daily average.</p> <p><b>Advantage:</b> Very good, representative sampling given large fluctuations in the flow and constant time intervals.</p> <p><b>Disadvantage:</b> Too little sampling volume is made available for analysis when the flow is low.</p> <p><b>Advantage with current input:</b> For the sampling interval, either the current flow rate or the average value between the last and current flow rate is used to calculate the exact sampling volume (depending on the presetting).</p> <p><b>Disadvantage with binary input:</b> For the sampling interval, the pulses counted since the last sampling are multiplied by a volume. If this is too high - e.g. 100 ml - the composition of the sample is not representative for analysis.</p>
Event	<p>Event-based sampling is controlled via the current input, binary input and/or sensor input. The subprogram created waits to be activated by an event that can consist of up to 3 individual events. Every possible condition can be created using logical "and" / "or" links. For example, the information from a flowmeter connected to the current input can be linked to a rain gage and a pH sensor signal connected to the binary input. An event is defined as limit value violation (exceeded or undershot), range monitoring within or outside a range, or a rate of change. Users can decide whether additional sampling is started when the event starts and/or ends. For the duration of the event, users can choose from time-paced, flow-paced or time/flow-paced sampling, or can take single samples, use a sampling table or the external control system.</p>	<p>The sampler waits for an event. This event takes place via internal sensor signal processing or via devices connected externally. As bottle assignment is possible when using several bottles, events can be assigned to individual bottles. A maximum of 24 subprograms can be started simultaneously and assigned to individual bottles.</p>

### Bottle synchronization

The bottle synchronization setting is possible with all types of program. In addition, bottle synchronization can be switched via an external signal. Bottle synchronization is only possible with a bottle change after a specific time and not with a bottle change after a number of samples.

Specific bottles can be assigned specific filling times with the bottle synchronization function. For example, bottle 1 is to be filled from midnight to 2 a.m., bottle 2 from 2 a.m. to 4 a.m. etc.. The following options are available for this:

■ **None:**

The sampling and bottle change times are not synchronized.

■ **1. bottle change time:**

Sampling starts with the first bottle. The change to the next bottle is synchronized. For example, a time of 2 hours was set for bottle changeover, and 00:00 was set for the synchronization. If the program is started at 5:23 a.m., for example, bottle 1 is initially filled. The system switches for the first time to bottle 2 at midnight (00:00), to bottle 3 at 2 a.m. etc.

■ **Time of change + bottle number:** A specific filling time is assigned to every bottle.

E.g.: 00:00 to 02:00: bottle 1;

02:00 to 04:00: bottle 2;

04:00 to 06:00: bottle 3, etc.

If the program is started at 10:00, for example, the device starts by filling bottle 6.

It is also possible to start synchronization on a specific day of the week. For example, a time of 24 hours was set for bottle changeover, Monday 00:00 was the time set for synchronization, and Tuesday 8 a.m. was set for starting the program. The system fills bottle 2 until 00:00 on Wednesday and then switches to bottle 3.

■ **External signal:**

The system changes to the next bottle when an external signal is received. The external signal first has to be configured via the binary input. The binary input can then be selected as the source.



In the Standard and Advanced program, the bottle position is not currently restored following a power failure.

### 10.3.2 Program type: Basic

With the Basic program type, you can create simple sampling programs quickly based on time, volume and flow.

In the case of volume- and flow-controlled sampling, the inputs must be configured appropriately beforehand. If you want to create a program and use it immediately, you must check the configuration of the sampler before programming.

The dosing volume setting makes it possible to correctly calculate the level in the bottle and is a reliable way of preventing the bottles from being overfilled.

Here you can adjust the bottle configuration, the bottle volume and, in the case of the device version with vacuum pump, the correct dosing volume:

► **Menu /Setup/General settings/Sampling**



You can go to **Setup program** either via the overview under **Select sampling program** or via the path **Menu/Setup/Sampling programs**

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs		
Function	Options	Info
Current program:	Read only	The last sampling program to be created or used is displayed.
Status	Read only	<p>User interface <b>Active</b>: The sampling program has been started and the device takes a sample as per the set parameters.</p> <p>User interface <b>Inactive</b>: No sampling program has been started, or a program that was running has been paused.</p> <p>User interface <b>Pause</b>: Sampling program paused.</p>

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs		
Function	Options	Info
► Setup program		
New		A list of all the programs created is displayed. For this reason, it is often helpful to add a "B" for Basic in the program name.
<p>Program1, which is supplied with the device, is displayed, as is a list of all the programs already created (Basic, Standard or Advanced programs). You can either create a new program or select an existing one. If you select an existing program, you can edit, delete, start or duplicate it. Furthermore, you can also see whether this program is a Basic, Standard or Advanced program. If you are creating a new program, select the Basic, Standard or Advanced program type.</p>		
► Basic		
Program name	Free text	Use a distinct name for your sampling program. The program name can be up to 16 characters long.
Bottle configuration	<p>Choice of all possible bottle combinations</p> <p><b>Options:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1 x PE direct distribution</li> <li>■ 2 x PE direct distribution</li> <li>■ 4 x PE direct distribution</li> <li>■ 4 x glass, Schott GLS80</li> </ul> <p>Direct distribution</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 12 x PE direct distribution</li> <li>■ 12 x PE/glass distributor plate</li> <li>■ 24 x PE direct distribution</li> <li>■ 24 x PE/glass distributor plate</li> <li>■ 6 x + 1 x PE/glass distributor plate</li> <li>■ 6 x + 2 x PE+PE distributor plate</li> <li>■ 6 x + 2 x PE+glass</li> </ul> <p>Distribution plate 12 x + 1 x PE/glass</p> <p>Distribution plate</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 12 x + 2 x PE+PE distributor plate</li> <li>■ 12 x + 2 x PE+glass</li> </ul> <p>Distribution plate</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 12 x + 6 x PE direct distribution</li> <li>■ 12 x + 6 x PE/glass</li> </ul> <p>Distribution plate</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1 x PE direct distribution</li> <li>■ 12 x PE direct distribution</li> <li>■ 24 x PE direct distribution</li> </ul>	The ordered bottle configuration is preset or the configuration selected in the setup is displayed.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs		
Function	Options	Info
Bottle volume	0 to 100000 ml <b>Factory setting</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30000 ml</li> <li>20000 ml</li> </ul>	Set the bottle volume. The preset value depends on the bottle configuration configured. The bottle volume is always 30 l for individual containers. The preset value depends on the bottle configuration. The bottle volume is always 20 l for individual containers. In the case of asymmetric distribution, e.g. 6 x 3 l + 2 x 13 l or 12 x 1 l + 6 x 2 l, you can set the bottle volume on the left and right in the menu items that follow.
Sampling mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Time paced CTCV</li> <li>Flow paced VTCV</li> <li>Time/flow paced CTVV</li> <li>External signal</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Time paced CTCV	The following functions depend on the option selected. These versions are illustrated individually in the following section to provide a clearer understanding of the options. <b>Time paced CTCV</b> A constant sampling volume is taken at steady intervals. In "Advanced" only: Time monitoring (min: 00:01:00; max: 99:59:00) <b>Flow paced VTCV</b> A constant sampling volume is taken at variable intervals. <b>Time/flow paced CTVV</b> A sampling volume adjusted to the flow rate is taken at steady intervals. The sampling volume is calculated based on the current flow rate or the average value between two samples. <b>External signal</b> Controlled via binary input.

**Settings with a time-paced Basic program***Settings with the Basic program type with 1 bottle***Sampling mode = Time paced CTCV**

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Sampling interval (for version with vacuum pump or peristaltic pump) (for version with sampling assembly)	00:01:00 to 99:59:00 HH:MM:SS  <b>Factory setting</b> 00:10:00 HH:MM:SS 00:10:00 HH:MM:SS HH:MM:SS  <b>Factory setting</b> 00:10:00 HH:MM:SS	Set the sampling interval.
Dosing volume (for version with vacuum pump or sampling assembly) Sampling volume (for version with peristaltic pump) Sampling volume	<b>Factory setting</b> Vacuum pump: 200 ml Peristaltic pump: 100 ml Sampling assembly: 200 ml	Set the dosing volume or the sampling volume. Set the sampling volume. In the version with a vacuum pump or sampling assembly, the volume is taken from the setup and can only be modified there. The volume accuracy and the repeatability of a sampling volume < 20 ml may vary with the peristaltic pump depending on the specific application.
Multiplier (for version with vacuum pump or sampling assembly)	1 to 10  <b>Factory setting</b> 1	You can change the sampling volume using the multiplier. For example, if the dosing volume is set to 200 ml, set the multiplier to 2 for a sampling volume of 400 ml. 2 samples are taken in succession when sampling.
Bottle change mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Number of samples</li> <li>■ Time</li> <li>■ External signal</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> External signal	The bottle can be changed after a specific number of samples, after a time or by an external signal.
If you select <b>Bottle change mode Number of samples:</b>		
Samples per bottle	1 to 9999  <b>Factory setting</b> 1	Set the number of samples. If the bottle is full beforehand based on the calculated level, the system prevents more samples being added to the bottle. Such samples are logged as failed samples in the program logbook. At the same time, the diagnostics message "Overfill check" (F353) is also triggered. Set the number of samples.
If you select <b>Bottle change mode Time:</b>		
Time interval	00-00:02 to 31-00:00 DD-HH:MM  <b>Factory setting</b> 00-01:00 DD-HH:MM	Set the time (days, hours and minutes) after which the system should change to the next bottle.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Bottle synchronization	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>1. bottle change time</li> <li>1. Time of change + bottle number</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	<b>None</b> The sampling and bottle change times are not synchronized.  <b>1. bottle change time</b> Sampling starts with the first bottle. Set the synchronization time.  <b>1. Time of change + bottle number</b> Each bottle is assigned to a specific fill time. Set the synchronization time and the weekday.
If you select <b>Bottle change mode</b> <b>Bottle change external signal</b> :		
External event	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No bottle change input configured</li> <li>Binary input Sx</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No bottle change input configured	A binary input must be configured for this function. The sampling input can be configured under "Inputs".
Multiple bottles	0 to 23 The configuration options depend on the current number of bottles  <b>Factory setting</b> 0	<b>Multiple bottles:</b> "Simultaneous" transfer of two samples to separate bottles.
Start condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immediate</li> <li>Date/time</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Immediate	The sampling program can be started either immediately or at a specific, configurable time.
If you select <b>Start condition</b> <b>Immediate</b> :		
Sample at start	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Yes	<b>Yes</b> The first sample is taken when the program is started.  <b>No</b> The system waits for the interval to elapse before the first sample is taken.
If you select <b>Start condition</b> <b>Date/time</b> :		
Start date	01.01.2000 to 31.12.2099  <b>Factory setting</b> DD.MM.YYYY	Set the start date for the sampling program. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Start time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59  <b>Factory setting</b> HH:MM:SS (24h)	Set the time when the sampling program is started. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Stop condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Program end</li> <li>Continuous</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Program end	<b>Program end</b> The device stops sampling automatically once it has run through the set program.  <b>Continuous</b> The device runs through the set program continuously in an infinite loop. Do not forget to empty the bottles.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Assignment bin. output	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No binary output configured</li> <li><b>Binary output Sx</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No binary output configured	Assignment of the binary output to the program cycle.
► Inputs		Settings for the inputs can be made as described in the "Inputs" section.

*Settings with the Basic program type with several bottles*

**Sampling mode = Time paced CTCV**

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Sampling interval (for version with vacuum pump or peristaltic pump) (for version with sampling assembly)	00:01:00 to 99:59:00 HH:MM:SS <b>Factory setting</b> 00:10:00 HH:MM:SS 00:10:00 HH:MM:SS HH:MM:SS <b>Factory setting</b> 00:10:00 HH:MM:SS	Set the sampling interval.
<b>Dosing volume</b> (for version with vacuum pump or sampling assembly) <b>Sampling volume</b> (for version with peristaltic pump) Sampling volume	<b>Factory setting</b> Vacuum pump: 20 to 350 ml Peristaltic pump: 10 to 10000 ml Sampling assembly: 10 to 1000 ml <b>Factory setting</b> Vacuum pump: 200 ml Peristaltic pump: 100 ml Sampling assembly: 200 ml	Set the dosing volume or the sampling volume. Set the sampling volume. In the version with a vacuum pump or sampling assembly, the volume is taken from the setup and can only be modified there. The dosing accuracy and the repeatability of a sample volume < 20 ml can vary, depending on the specific application.
Multiplier (for version with vacuum pump or sampling assembly)	1 to 10 <b>Factory setting</b> 1	You can change the sampling volume using the multiplier. For example, if the dosing volume is set to 200 ml, set the multiplier to 2 for a sampling volume of 400 ml. 2 samples are taken in succession when sampling.
Bottle change mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of samples</li> <li>Time</li> <li>External signal</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> External signal	The bottle can be changed after a specific number of samples, after a time or by an external signal.
If you select <b>Bottle change mode</b> <b>Number of samples</b>		

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Samples per bottle	1 to 9999 <b>Factory setting</b> 1	Set the number of samples. If the bottle is full beforehand based on the calculated level, the system prevents more samples being added to the bottle. Such samples are logged as failed samples in the program logbook. At the same time, the diagnostics message "Overfill check" (F353) is also triggered. Set the number of samples.
If you select <b>Bottle change mode Time</b>		
External event	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No bottle change input configured</li> <li><b>Binary input Sx</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No bottle change input configured	A binary input must be configured for this function. The sampling input can be configured under "Inputs".
Time interval	00-00:02 to 31-00:00 DD-HH:MM <b>Factory setting</b> 00-01:00 DD-HH:MM	Set the time (days, hours and minutes) after which the system should change to the next bottle.
Multiple bottles	0 to 23 The configuration options depend on the current number of bottles <b>Factory setting</b> 0	<b>Multiple bottles</b> "Simultaneous" transfer of two samples to separate bottles.
Bottle synchronization	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>1. bottle change time</li> <li>1. Time of change + bottle number</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	<b>None</b> The sampling and bottle change times are not synchronized.  <b>1. bottle change time</b> Sampling starts with the first bottle. Set the synchronization time.  <b>1. Time of change + bottle number</b> Each bottle is assigned to a specific fill time. Set the synchronization time and the weekday.
If you select <b>Bottle change mode External signal</b>		
Bottle chg. sig. input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No bottle change input configured</li> <li><b>Binary input Sx</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No bottle change input configured	A binary input must be configured for this function. The sampling input can be configured under "Inputs".
Multiple bottles	0 to 23 The configuration options depend on the current number of bottles <b>Factory setting</b> 0	<b>Multiple bottles</b> "Simultaneous" transfer of two samples to separate bottles.
Start condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immediate</li> <li>Date/time</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Immediate	The sampling program can be started either immediately or at a specific, configurable time.
If you select <b>Start condition Immediate</b>		

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Sample at start	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Yes</li> <li>■ No</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Yes	<b>Yes</b> The first sample is taken when the program is started.  <b>No</b> The system waits for the interval to elapse before the first sample is taken.
Start date	01.01.2000 to 31.12.2099  <b>Factory setting</b> DD.MM.YYYY	Set the start date for the sampling program. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Start time	00:00:00 to 23:59:59  <b>Factory setting</b> HH:MM:SS (24h)	Set the time when the sampling program is started. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Stop condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Program end</li> <li>■ Continuous</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Program end	<b>Program end</b> The device stops sampling automatically once it has run through the set program.  <b>Continuous</b> The device runs through the set program continuously in an infinite loop. Do not forget to empty the bottles.
Assignment bin. output	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No binary output configured</li> <li>■ <b>Binary output Sx</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No binary output configured	Assignment of the binary output to the program cycle.
► Inputs		Settings for the inputs can be made as described in the "Inputs" section.

### Settings with a flow-paced Basic program

Settings with the Basic program type with 1 bottle

**Sampling mode = Flow paced VTCV**

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Flowmeter input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No flow input configured</li> <li>■ Binary input S:x</li> <li>■ Current input S:x</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No flow input configured	Select the flow input. The binary input or the current input must be configured for this function. Only the inputs configured as a flow input are displayed.
<b>Sampling interval</b> (for version with vacuum pump or peristaltic pump) Sampling interval	1000 to 9,999,000 m <sup>3</sup> 3  <b>Factory setting</b> 10,000 m <sup>3</sup> 3	Set the sampling interval. The unit and the number of decimal places are displayed as configured under <b>Setup/ Inputs</b> .

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
<b>Dosing volume</b> (for version with vacuum pump or sampling assembly) <b>Sampling volume</b> (for version with peristaltic pump)	<b>Factory setting</b> Vacuum pump: 20 to 350 ml Peristaltic pump: 10 to 10000 ml Sampling assembly: 10 to 1000 ml  <b>Factory setting</b> ■ Vacuum pump: 200 ml ■ Peristaltic pump: 100 ml ■ Sampling assembly: 200 ml	Set the dosing volume or the sampling volume. In the version with a vacuum pump or sampling assembly, the volume is taken from the setup and can only be modified there. The dosing accuracy and the repeatability of a sample volume < 20 ml can vary, depending on the specific application.
Multiplier (for version with vacuum pump or sampling assembly)	1 to 10  <b>Factory setting</b> 1	You can change the sampling volume using the multiplier. For example, if the dosing volume is set to 200 ml, set the multiplier to 2 for a sampling volume of 400 ml. 2 samples are taken in succession when sampling.
Bottle change mode	<b>Selection</b> ■ Number of samples ■ Time ■ External signal  <b>Factory setting</b> External signal	The bottle can be changed after a specific number of samples, after a time or by an external signal.
If is selected: <b>Bottle change mode Number of samples</b>		
Samples per bottle	1 ... 9999  <b>Factory setting</b> 1	Set the number of samples.
Having selected <b>Bottle change mode Time</b>		
Time interval	00-00:02 ... 31-00:00 DD-HH:MM  <b>Factory setting</b> 00-01:00 DD-HH:MM	Set the time (days, hours and minutes) after which the system should change to the next bottle.
Bottle synchronization	<b>Selection</b> ■ None ■ 1. bottle change time ■ 1. Time of change + bottle number  <b>Factory setting</b> None	<b>None</b> The sampling and bottle change times are not synchronized.  <b>1. bottle change time</b> Sampling starts with the first bottle. Set the synchronization time.  <b>1. Time of change + bottle number</b> Each bottle is assigned to a specific fill time. Set the synchronization time and the weekday.
Start condition	<b>Selection</b> ■ Immediate ■ Date/time  <b>Factory setting</b> Immediate	The sampling program can be started either immediately or at a specific, configurable time.
Having selected <b>Start condition Immediate</b>		
Sample at start	<b>Selection</b> ■ Yes ■ No  <b>Factory setting</b> Yes	<b>Yes</b> The first sample is taken when the program is started.  <b>No</b> The system waits for the interval to elapse before the first sample is taken.
Having selected <b>Start condition Date/time</b>		

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Start date	01.01.2000 ... 31.12.2099 <b>Factory setting</b> DD.MM.YYYY	Set the start date for the sampling program. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Start time	00:00:00 ... 23:59:59 <b>Factory setting</b> HH:MM:SS (24h)	Set the time when the sampling program is started. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Stop condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Program end</li> <li>■ Continuous</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Program end	<b>Program end</b> The device stops sampling automatically once it has run through the set program.  <b>Continuous</b> The device runs through the set program continuously in an infinite loop. Do not forget to empty the bottles.
Assignment bin. output	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No binary output configured</li> <li>■ <b>Binary output Sx</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No binary output configured	Assignment of the binary output to the program cycle.
► Inputs		Settings for the inputs can be made as described in the "Inputs" section.

*Settings with the Basic program type with several bottles*

**Sampling mode = Flow paced VTCV**

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Flowmeter input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No flow input configured</li> <li>■ Binary input S:x</li> <li>■ Current input S:x</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No flow input configured	Select the flow input. The binary input or the current input must be configured for this function. Only the inputs configured as a flow input are displayed.
<b>Sampling interval</b> (for version with vacuum pump or peristaltic pump) Sampling interval	1000 to 9,999,000 m <sup>3</sup> 3 <b>Factory setting</b> 10,000 m <sup>3</sup> 3	Set the sampling interval. The unit and the number of decimal places are displayed as configured under <b>Setup/ Inputs</b> .
<b>Dosing volume</b> (for version with vacuum pump or sampling assembly) <b>Sampling volume</b> (for version with peristaltic pump) Sampling volume	<b>Factory setting</b> Vacuum pump: 20 to 350 ml Peristaltic pump: 10 to 10000 ml Sampling assembly: 10 to 1000 ml  <b>Factory setting</b> Vacuum pump: 200 ml Peristaltic pump: 100 ml Sampling assembly: 200 ml	Set the dosing volume or the sampling volume. Set the sampling volume. In the version with a vacuum pump or sampling assembly, the volume is taken from the setup and can only be modified there. The dosing accuracy and the repeatability of a sample volume < 20 ml can vary, depending on the specific application.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Multiplier (for version with vacuum pump or sampling assembly)	1 to 10 <b>Factory setting</b> 1	You can change the sampling volume using the multiplier. For example, if the dosing volume is set to 200 ml, set the multiplier to 2 for a sampling volume of 400 ml. 2 samples are taken in succession when sampling.
Bottle change mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of samples</li> <li>Time</li> <li>External signal</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> External signal	The bottle can be changed after a specific number of samples, after a time or by an external signal.
If is selected: <b>Bottle change mode Number of samples</b>		
Samples per bottle	1 ... 9999 <b>Factory setting</b> 1	Set the number of samples.
Having selected <b>Bottle change mode Time</b>		
Time interval	00-00:02 ... 31-00:00 DD-HH:MM <b>Factory setting</b> 00-01:00 DD-HH:MM	Set the time (days, hours and minutes) after which the system should change to the next bottle.
Multiple bottles	0 ... 23 The configuration options depend on the current number of bottles <b>Factory setting</b> 0	<b>Multiple bottles</b> "Simultaneous" transfer of two samples to separate bottles.
Bottle synchronization	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>1. bottle change time</li> <li>1. Time of change + bottle number</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	<b>None</b> The sampling and bottle change times are not synchronized.  <b>1. bottle change time</b> Sampling starts with the first bottle. Set the synchronization time.  <b>1. Time of change + bottle number</b> Each bottle is assigned to a specific fill time. Set the synchronization time and the weekday.
Having selected <b>Bottle change mode External signal</b>		
Bottle chg. sig. input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No bottle change input configured</li> <li><b>Binary input Sx</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No bottle change input configured	The bottle change input can be configured under <b>► Inputs</b> . A binary input must be configured for this function. The sampling input can be configured under "Inputs".
Multiple bottles	0 ... 23 The configuration options depend on the current number of bottles <b>Factory setting</b> 0	<b>Multiple bottles</b> "Simultaneous" transfer of two samples to separate bottles.
Start condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immediate</li> <li>Date/time</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Immediate	The sampling program can be started either immediately or at a specific, configurable time.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Having selected <b>Start condition Immediate</b>		
Sample at start	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Yes</li> <li>■ No</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Yes	<b>Yes</b> The first sample is taken when the program is started.  <b>No</b> The system waits for the interval to elapse before the first sample is taken.
Having selected <b>Start condition Date/time</b>		
Start date	01.01.2000 ... 31.12.2099 <b>Factory setting</b> DD.MM.YYYY	Set the start date for the sampling program. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Start time	00:00:00 ... 23:59:59 <b>Factory setting</b> HH:MM:SS (24h)	Set the time when the sampling program is started. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Stop condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Program end</li> <li>■ Continuous</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Program end	<b>Program end</b> The device stops sampling automatically once it has run through the set program.  <b>Continuous</b> The device runs through the set program continuously in an infinite loop. Do not forget to empty the bottles.
Assignment bin. output	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No binary output configured</li> <li>■ <b>Binary output Sx</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No binary output configured	Assignment of the binary output to the program cycle.
► Inputs		Settings for the inputs can be made as described in the "Inputs" section.

### Settings for the time/flow-paced Basic program (only for version with peristaltic pump)

*Settings with the Basic program type with 1 bottle*

**Sampling mode = Time/flow paced CTVV**

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Sampling volume input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No flow input configured</li> <li>■ Binary input S:x</li> <li>■ Current input S:x</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No flow input configured	Select the sampling volume input. The binary input or the current input must be configured for this function. Only the inputs configured as a sampling volume input are displayed.
Sampling interval	00:01:00 ... 99:59:00 HH:MM:SS <b>Factory setting</b> 00:10:00 HH:MM:SS 00:10:00 HH:MM:SS HH:MM:SS <b>Factory setting</b> 00:10:00 HH:MM:SS	Set the sampling interval.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
If is selected: <b>Sampling volume input Binary input</b>		
Sampling volume	10 to 10000 ml <b>Factory setting</b> 20 ml	Set the sampling volume. The dosing accuracy and the repeatability of a sample volume < 20 ml can vary, depending on the specific application.
If is selected: <b>Sampling volume input Current input</b>		
Sampling volume 20mA	10 to 10000 ml <b>Factory setting</b> 100 ml	Set what sampling volume should be grabbed at 20 mA. The dosing accuracy and the repeatability of a sample volume < 20 ml can vary, depending on the specific application.
Flow calculation	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current</li> <li>Average flow</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Current	<b>Current:</b> The current flow is converted to the sampling volume at the time of sampling.  <b>Average flow:</b> The system calculates the mean between the last and the current sample and sets the sampling volume accordingly.
Bottle change mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of samples</li> <li>Time</li> <li>External signal</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> External signal	The bottle can be changed after a specific number of samples, after a time or by an external signal.
Having selected <b>Bottle change mode Number of samples</b>		
Samples per bottle	1 ... 9999 <b>Factory setting</b> 1	Set the number of samples.
Having selected <b>Bottle change mode Time</b>		
Time interval	00-00:02 ... 31-00:00 DD-HH:MM <b>Factory setting</b> 00-01:00 DD-HH:MM	Set the time (days, hours and minutes) after which the system should change to the next bottle.
Bottle synchronization	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>1. bottle change time</li> <li>1. Time of change + bottle number</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	<b>None</b> The sampling and bottle change times are not synchronized.  <b>1. bottle change time</b> Sampling starts with the first bottle. Set the synchronization time.  <b>1. Time of change + bottle number</b> Each bottle is assigned to a specific fill time. Set the synchronization time and the weekday.
Start condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immediate</li> <li>Date/time</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Immediate	The sampling program can be started either immediately or at a specific, configurable time.
Having selected <b>Start condition Date/time</b>		
Start date	01.01.2000 ... 31.12.2099 <b>Factory setting</b> DD.MM.YYYY	Set the start date for the sampling program. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Start time	00:00:00 ... 23:59:59 <b>Factory setting</b> HH:MM:SS (24h)	Set the time when the sampling program is started. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Stop condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Program end</li> <li>Continuous</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Program end	<b>Program end</b> The device stops sampling automatically once it has run through the set program.  <b>Continuous</b> The device runs through the set program continuously in an infinite loop. Do not forget to empty the bottles.
Assignment bin. output	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No binary output configured</li> <li>Binary output Sx</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No binary output configured	Assignment of the binary output to the program cycle.
► Inputs		Settings for the inputs can be made as described in the "Inputs" section.

Settings with the Basic program type with several bottles

**Sampling mode = Time/flow paced CTVV**

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Sampling volume input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No flow input configured</li> <li>Binary input S:x</li> <li>Current input S:x</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No flow input configured	Select the sampling volume input. The binary input or the current input must be configured for this function. Only the inputs configured as a sampling volume input are displayed.
Sampling interval	00:01:00 ... 99:59:00 HH:MM:SS  <b>Factory setting</b> 00:10:00 HH:MM:SS 00:10:00 HH:MM:SS HH:MM:SS  <b>Factory setting</b> 00:10:00 HH:MM:SS	Set the sampling interval.
If is selected: <b>Sampling volume input Binary input</b>		
Sampling volume	10 to 10000 ml  <b>Factory setting</b> 20 ml	Set the sampling volume. The dosing accuracy and the repeatability of a sample volume < 20 ml can vary, depending on the specific application.
If is selected: <b>Sampling volume input Current input</b>		
Sampling volume 20mA	10 to 10000 ml  <b>Factory setting</b> 100 ml	Set what sampling volume should be grabbed at 20 mA. The dosing accuracy and the repeatability of a sample volume < 20 ml can vary, depending on the specific application.
Flow calculation	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current</li> <li>Average flow</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Current	<b>Current:</b> The current flow is converted to the sampling volume at the time of sampling.  <b>Average flow:</b> The system calculates the mean between the last and the current sample and sets the sampling volume accordingly.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Bottle change mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of samples</li> <li>Time</li> <li>External signal</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> External signal	The bottle can be changed after a specific number of samples, after a time or by an external signal.
Having selected <b>Bottle change mode</b> <b>Number of samples</b>		
Samples per bottle	1 ... 9999 <b>Factory setting</b> 1	Set the number of samples.
Having selected <b>Bottle change mode</b> <b>Time</b>		
Time interval	00-00:02 ... 31-00:00 DD-HH:MM <b>Factory setting</b> 00-01:00 DD-HH:MM	Set the time (days, hours and minutes) after which the system should change to the next bottle.
Multiple bottles	0 ... 23 The configuration options depend on the current number of bottles <b>Factory setting</b> 0	<b>Multiple bottles:</b> "Simultaneous" transfer of two samples to separate bottles.
Having selected <b>Bottle change mode</b> <b>External signal</b>		
Bottle chg. sig. input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No bottle change input configured</li> <li><b>Binary input Sx</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No bottle change input configured	The bottle change input can be configured under <b>Inputs</b> . A binary input must be configured for this function. The sampling input can be configured under "Inputs".
Multiple bottles	0 ... 23 The configuration options depend on the current number of bottles <b>Factory setting</b> 0	<b>Multiple bottles:</b> "Simultaneous" transfer of two samples to separate bottles.
Start condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immediate</li> <li>Date/time</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Immediate	The sampling program can be started either immediately or at a specific, configurable time.
Having selected <b>Start condition</b> <b>Date/time</b>		
Start date	01.01.2000 ... 31.12.2099 <b>Factory setting</b> DD.MM.YYYY	Set the start date for the sampling program. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Start time	00:00:00 ... 23:59:59 <b>Factory setting</b> HH:MM:SS (24h)	Set the time when the sampling program is started. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Stop condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Program end</li> <li>Continuous</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Program end	<b>Program end</b> The device stops sampling automatically once it has run through the set program. <b>Continuous</b> The device runs through the set program continuously in an infinite loop. Do not forget to empty the bottles.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Assignment bin. output	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No binary output configured</li> <li><b>Binary output Sx</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No binary output configured	Assignment of the binary output to the program cycle.
► Inputs		Settings for the inputs can be made as described in the "Inputs" section.

### Settings with a Basic program and external signal

*Settings with the Basic program type via an external signal with 1 bottle*

**Sampling mode = External signal**

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Sampling volume input	10 to 1000 ml <b>Factory setting</b> 100 ml	Enter the sample volume.
Sampling signal input	<b>Selection</b> No sampling input configured <b>Factory setting</b> No sampling input configured	Select the input for the sampling signal. The fieldbus must be configured for this function. The sampling input can be configured under ►Inputs .
Bottle change mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of samples</li> <li>Time</li> <li>Number of samples</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Number of samples	The bottle can be changed after a specific number of samples, after a time or by an external signal.
Having selected <b>Bottle change mode Number of samples</b>		
Samples per bottle	1 ... 9999 <b>Factory setting</b> 1	Set the number of samples.
Having selected <b>Bottle change mode Time</b>		
Time interval	00-00:02 ... 31-00:00 DD-HH:MM <b>Factory setting</b> 00-01:00 DD-HH:MM	Set the time (days, hours and minutes) after which the system should change to the next bottle.
Bottle synchronization	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>1. bottle change time</li> <li>1. Time of change + bottle number</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	<b>None</b> The sampling and bottle change times are not synchronized. <b>1. bottle change time</b> Sampling starts with the first bottle. Set the synchronization time. <b>1. Time of change + bottle number</b> Each bottle is assigned to a specific fill time. Set the synchronization time and the weekday.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Start condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immediate</li> <li>Date/time</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Immediate	The sampling program can be started either immediately or at a specific, configurable time.
Having selected <b>Start condition Immediate</b>		
Sample at start	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Yes	<b>Yes</b> The first sample is taken when the program is started.  <b>No</b> The system waits for the interval to elapse before the first sample is taken.
Having selected <b>Start condition Date/time</b>		
Start date	01.01.2000 ... 31.12.2099 <b>Factory setting</b> DD.MM.YYYY	Set the start date for the sampling program. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Start time	00:00:00 ... 23:59:59 <b>Factory setting</b> HH:MM:SS (24h)	Set the time when the sampling program is started. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Stop condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Program end</li> <li>Continuous</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Program end	<b>Program end</b> The device stops sampling automatically once it has run through the set program.  <b>Continuous</b> The device runs through the set program continuously in an infinite loop. Do not forget to empty the bottles.
Assignment bin. output	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No binary output configured</li> <li><b>Binary output Sx</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No binary output configured	Assignment of the binary output to the program cycle.
► Inputs		Settings for the inputs can be made as described in the "Inputs" section.

*Settings with the Basic program type via an external signal with several bottles*

### Sampling mode = External signal

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Sampling volume input	10 to 1000 ml <b>Factory setting</b> 100 ml	Enter the sample volume.
Sampling signal input	<b>Selection</b> No sampling input configured <b>Factory setting</b> No sampling input configured	Select the input for the sampling signal. The fieldbus must be configured for this function. The sampling input can be configured under ►Inputs .

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Bottle change mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Number of samples</li> <li>■ Time</li> <li>■ Number of samples</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Number of samples	The bottle can be changed after a specific number of samples, after a time or by an external signal.
Having selected <b>Bottle change mode Number of samples</b>		
Samples per bottle	1 ... 9999 <b>Factory setting</b> 1	Set the number of samples.
Having selected <b>Bottle change mode Time</b>		
Time interval	00-00:02 ... 31-00:00 DD-HH:MM <b>Factory setting</b> 00-01:00 DD-HH:MM	Set the time (days, hours and minutes) after which the system should change to the next bottle.
Having selected <b>Bottle change mode External signal</b>		
Bottle chg. sig. input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No bottle change input configured</li> <li>■ <b>Binary input Sx</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No bottle change input configured	The bottle change input can be configured under <b>Inputs</b> . A binary input must be configured for this function. The sampling input can be configured under "Inputs".
Multiple bottles	0 ... 23 The configuration options depend on the current number of bottles <b>Factory setting</b> 0	<b>Multiple bottles:</b> "Simultaneous" transfer of two samples to separate bottles.
Start condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Immediate</li> <li>■ Date/time</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Immediate	The sampling program can be started either immediately or at a specific, configurable time.
Having selected <b>Start condition Immediate</b>		
Sample at start	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Yes</li> <li>■ No</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Yes	<b>Yes</b> The first sample is taken when the program is started.  <b>No</b> The system waits for the interval to elapse before the first sample is taken.
Having selected <b>Start condition Date/time</b>		
Start date	01.01.2000 ... 31.12.2099 <b>Factory setting</b> DD.MM.YYYY	Set the start date for the sampling program. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Start time	00:00:00 ... 23:59:59 <b>Factory setting</b> HH:MM:SS (24h)	Set the time when the sampling program is started. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New/Basic		
Function	Options	Info
Stop condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Program end</li> <li>Continuous</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Program end	<b>Program end</b> The device stops sampling automatically once it has run through the set program.  <b>Continuous</b> The device runs through the set program continuously in an infinite loop. Do not forget to empty the bottles.
Assignment bin. output	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No binary output configured</li> <li><b>Binary output Sx</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No binary output configured	Assignment of the binary output to the program cycle.
► Inputs		Settings for the inputs can be made as described in the "Inputs" section.

### 10.3.3 Program types: Standard and Advanced

#### Standard program:

Comprises a maximum of five subprograms

#### Advanced program:

- Comprises a maximum of 24 subprograms.
- These subprograms can be run simultaneously or consecutively.
- Each event subprogram can consist of up to 3 conditions.
- As the device contains dual bottle trays, you can assign a program easily, and easily detect a change in the program.

#### Settings for the Standard program

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs		
Function	Options	Info
►Setup program		
New		A list of all the programs created is displayed. For this reason, it is often helpful to add an "S" for Standard in the program name.
►Standard		
Program name	Free text	Use a distinct name for your sampling program. The program name can be up to 16 characters long.
Bottle volume	0 to 100000 ml 0 to 20000 ml  <b>Factory setting</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30000 ml</li> <li>20000 ml</li> </ul>	Set the bottle volume. The preset value depends on the bottle configuration configured. The bottle volume is always 30 l for individual containers. The preset value depends on the bottle configuration. The bottle volume is always 20 l for individual containers.  In the case of asymmetric distribution, e.g. 6 x 3 l + 2 x 13 l, you can set the bottle volume on the left and right in the menu items that follow.
Bottle configuration	Choice of all possible bottle combinations	The ordered bottle configuration is preset or the configuration selected in the setup is displayed.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs		
Function	Options	Info
Start condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Immediate</li> <li>■ Date/time</li> <li>■ Volume</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Immediate	The sampling program can be started either immediately, at a specific, configurable time, or when a certain totalized flow is reached.
Having selected <b>Start condition Date/time</b>		
Start time	00:00:00 ... 23:59:59 <b>Factory setting</b> HH:MM:SS (24h)	Set the time when the sampling program is started. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Start date	01.01.2000 ... 31.12.2099 <b>Factory setting</b> DD.MM.YYYY	Set the start date for the sampling program. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Having selected <b>Start condition Volume</b>		
Start volume input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No flow input configured</li> <li>■ <b>Binary input</b> S:x</li> <li>■ <b>Current input</b> S:x</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No flow input configured	Select the start volume input. The binary input or the current input must be configured for this function. Only the inputs configured for flow measurement are displayed.
Start flow sum	1000 to 9,999,000 m <sup>3</sup> <b>Factory setting</b> 10,000 m <sup>3</sup>	Set the start volume.
Stop condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Program end</li> <li>■ Continuous</li> <li>■ Date/time</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Program end	<b>Program end</b> The device stops sampling automatically once it has run through the set program.  <b>Continuous</b> The device runs through the set program continuously in an infinite loop. Do not forget to empty the bottles.  <b>Date/time</b> The device stops the set program at a specific time.
Having selected <b>Start condition Date/time</b>		
Stop date	01.01.2000 ... 31.12.2099 <b>Factory setting</b> DD.MM.YYYY	Set the stop date for the sampling program. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Stop time	00:00:00 ... 23:59:59 <b>Factory setting</b> HH:MM:SS (24h)	Set the time when the sampling program is stopped. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
►Setup subprogram		
New		
Programpart		Use a distinct name for your subprogram. The program name can be up to 16 characters long.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs		
Function	Options	Info
Sampling mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Time paced CTCV</li> <li>Flow paced VTCV</li> <li>Time/flow paced CTVV</li> <li>External signal</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b>	<b>Time paced CTCV</b> A constant sampling volume is taken at steady intervals. <b>Flow paced VTCV</b> A constant sampling volume is taken at variable intervals. Time override can be enabled in an advanced program. With time monitoring, it is possible to interrupt long, flow-controlled sampling intervals caused by a low flow rate. A sample which is also time-controlled is taken. <b>Time/flow paced CTVV</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(only for version with peristaltic pump)</li> <li>A variable sampling volume is taken at steady intervals.</li> </ul> <b>External signal</b> A pulse at the binary input starts a sampling cycle.
The settings that depend on the sampling mode are listed in the "Program type: Basic" section.		
Enable subprogram	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immediate</li> <li>Individual dates</li> <li>Repeating date</li> <li>Interval</li> <li>Deactivation</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Immediate	<b>Immediate</b> The subprogram is enabled immediately. <b>Individual dates</b> Set the start and stop dates for enabling the subprogram. <b>Repeating date</b> Set the start condition, activity time and repetition interval for the subprogram. <b>Interval</b> Set the start condition, activity time and inactivity time for the subprogram. <b>Deactivation</b> Subprogram 2 or 2+n is started as soon as subprogram 1 is disabled. Only possible with multiple subprograms.
Having selected <b>Enable subprogram Individual dates</b>		
▶ Individual dates Set the start and stop times for the subprogram. Enter a new date via "INSERT". Delete a date via "DELETE". You can assign a maximum of 25 start and stop dates.		
Having selected <b>Enable subprogram Repeating date</b>		
Start condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No delay</li> <li>Date/Time</li> <li>Time</li> <li>No delay (sync)</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No delay (sync)	<b>No delay</b> The subprogram is started when the program is enabled. <b>Date/Time</b> Set the start date and start time for enabling the subprogram. <b>Time</b> Set the start time for enabling the subprogram. <b>No delay (sync)</b> Only possible on program start <b>Immediate</b> and with bottle assignment "Dynamic or Static".
Activity time	00:01 to 99:59 HH:MM <b>Factory setting</b> 00:01 HH:MM	Specify how long the subprogram should be active in hours and minutes. The time to be selected depends on the setting for the repetition mode.
▶ Multiple date		

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs		
Function	Options	Info
Repetition mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Daily interval</li> <li>■ Weekly interval</li> <li>■ Days of week</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Daily interval	<b>Daily interval</b> Specify whether the subprogram should be repeated every day.  <b>Weekly interval</b> Specify whether the subprogram should be repeated every week.  <b>Days of week</b> Specify whether the subprogram should be repeated on certain days of the week. --> Select the days of the week in the subsequent menu item.
Repetition interval (only with <b>Daily interval</b> and <b>Weekly interval</b> )	1 ... 999  <b>Factory setting</b> 1	Specify for how many days or weeks the subprogram should be active. Example: Repetition mode = daily interval Repetition interval = 2 The subprogram is enabled every second day from the start condition.
Having selected <b>Enable subprogram Interval</b>		
Ensure activation	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No</li> <li>■ Daily</li> <li>■ Weekly</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No	Ensures that the subprogram is activated at the specified intervals. If necessary, the inactivity time is shortened by one day or one week.
Start condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No delay</li> <li>■ Date/Time</li> <li>■ Time</li> <li>■ No delay (sync)</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No delay (sync)	The subprogram is started when the program is enabled.  <b>Date/Time</b> Set the start date and start time for enabling the subprogram.  <b>Time</b> Set the start time for enabling the subprogram.  <b>No delay (sync)</b> Only possible on program start <b>Immediate</b> and with bottle assignment "Dynamic or Static".
Start date	01.01.2000 ... 31.12.2099  <b>Factory setting</b> DD.MM.YYYY	Set the start date for the 1st interval. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Start time	00:00:00 ... 23:59:59  <b>Factory setting</b> 00-00:01 DD-HH:MM	Set the time for the 1st interval. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Activity time	00-00:01 ... 31-00:00 DD-HH:MM  <b>Factory setting</b> 00-00:01 DD-HH:MM	Specify how long the subprogram should be active in days, hours and minutes. The subprogram always begins with an activation.
Inactivity time	00-00:01 ... 31-00:00 DD-HH:MM  <b>Factory setting</b> 00-00:01 DD-HH:MM	Specify how long the subprogram should be inactive in days, hours and minutes.
Sample at enable	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Yes</li> <li>■ No</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Yes	Specify whether the first sample should be taken directly when the subprogram is enabled. For example, with intervals, a sample is taken at the start of every activation interval.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs		
Function	Options	Info
Sample at disable	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Yes</li> <li>■ No</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No	Specify whether a sample should be taken when the subprogram is disabled. For example, with intervals, a sample is taken at the end of every activation interval.
New bottle at disable	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Yes</li> <li>■ No</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Yes	
Bottle synchronization	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ 1. bottle change time</li> <li>■ 1. Time of change + bottle number</li> <li>■ External BC sync input</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	<p>Specific bottles can be assigned specific filling times with the bottle synchronization function. For example, bottle 1 is to be filled from midnight to 2 a.m., bottle 2 from 2 a.m. to 4 a.m. etc..</p> <p><b>None</b> The sampling and bottle change times are not synchronized.</p> <p><b>1. bottle change time</b> Sampling starts with the first bottle. The change to the next bottle is synchronized.</p> <p><b>1. Time of change + bottle number</b> Each bottle is allocated a specific filling time.</p> <p><b>External BC sync input</b> The system changes to the next bottle when an external signal is received. The external signal first has to be configured via the binary input. The binary input can then be selected as the source.</p>
Assignment bin. output	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No binary output configured</li> <li>■ <b>Binary output S:x</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No binary output configured	Assignment of the binary output to the program cycle.
Use "SAVE" to save the subprogram setup. Then press "ESC" to return to the main program. A prompt to save the program appears if you have not yet saved the subprogram. You can avoid saving the program by pressing "ESC".		
►Inputs		Settings for the inputs can be made as described in the "Inputs" section.
<b>Bottle assignment</b> (only possible with multiple bottles) This menu item appears when more than one bottle is available, regardless of the number of subprograms.	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No bottle assignment</li> <li>■ Dynamic bottle assignment</li> <li>■ Statical bottle assignment</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Dynamic bottle assignment	<p><b>No bottle assignment:</b> Each subprogram fills the same bottle until the bottle is full. All the subprograms then change to the next bottle. Only visible if there is more than one subprogram.</p> <p><b>Dynamic bottle assignment:</b> When the subprogram changes, the system switches to the next empty bottle</p> <p><b>Statical bottle assignment:</b> A table can be used to assign a subprogram to each bottle</p>
Via the "Bottle change" menu item, the bottle change can be configured after a certain time or number of samples if bottle distribution with more than one bottle has been selected and either dynamic or static bottle assignment has been selected.		
Having selected <b>Bottle assignment</b> <b>Statical bottle assignment:</b>		
►Bottle assignment table Select a bottle and assign it a subprogram.		

*Programming example: Program switchover*

The following example explains how to program a program change in the Standard program.


**Flow-paced sampling**

- Daily average sample
- From Monday to Friday

**Time-paced sampling**

- In a composite container
- On Saturday and Sunday

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New	
Function	Entry for sample program
► Standard	
Program name	TDVT 6+20
Bottle configuration	6x + 1x
Bottle volume left	3000 ml
Bottle volume right	20000 ml
Start condition	Date/time
Start date	DD.MM.YYYY e.g. 03.06.2010
Start date	HH:MM:SS e.g. 12:00:00
Stop condition	Continuous
► Setup subprogram	
Programpart	MO - FR
"SAVE" - saves the "MO - FR" subprogram	
► Setup subprogram	
Programpart	SAT - SUN
"SAVE" - saves the "SAT - SUN" subprogram	
"ESC" - the main program is displayed	
Bottle assignment	Statical bottle assignment
► <b>Programpart: MO - FR</b>	
► Edit	
Sampling mode	Flow paced VTCV
Flow measurement	Current input S:1
Sampling interval	1000 m <sup>3</sup>
Sampling volume	80 ml
Bottle change mode	Time
Time interval	04:00
Multiple bottles	0
Enable subprogram	Multiple date
Start condition	No delay
Activity time	24:00
► Repeating date	
Repetition mode	Days of week
Monday	Yes
Tuesday	Yes

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New	
Function	Entry for sample program
Wednesday	Yes
Thursday	Yes
Friday	Yes
Saturday	No
Sunday	No
Sample at enable	Yes
Sample at disable	No
"SAVE" - saves the "MO - FR" subprogram	
"ESC" - "ESC"	
► Setup subprogram: SAT - SUN	
► Edit	
Sampling mode	Time paced CTCV
Sampling interval	15 min
Sampling volume	100 ml
Bottle change mode	Time
Time interval	48:00
Multiple bottles	0
Enable subprogram	Multiple date
Start condition	No delay
Activity time	24:00
► Repeating date	
Repetition mode	Days of week
Monday	No
Tuesday	No
Wednesday	No
Thursday	No
Friday	No
Saturday	Yes
Sunday	Yes
Sample at enable	Yes
Sample at disable	No
"SAVE" - saves the "SAT - SUN" subprogram	
"ESC" - "ESC"	
► Bottle assignment table	
Bottle 1	MO - FR
Bottle 6	
Bottle 7	SAT - SUN
► Inputs	
Press the "SAVE" soft key to save the program.	
 In the overview, you can start the program created under "Select sampling program".	

## Settings for the Advanced program

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs		
Function	Options	Info
► Setup program		
New		A list of all the programs created is displayed. For this reason, it is often helpful to add an "S" for Standard in the program name.
► Advanced		
Program name	Free text	Use a distinct name for your sampling program. The program name can be up to 16 characters long.
Bottle configuration	Choice of all possible bottle combinations	The ordered bottle configuration is preset or the configuration selected in the setup is displayed.
Bottle volume	0 to 100000 ml <b>Factory setting</b> ■ 30000 ml ■ 20000 ml	Set the bottle volume. The preset value depends on the bottle configuration configured. The bottle volume is always 30 l for individual containers. The preset value depends on the bottle configuration. The bottle volume is always 20 l for individual containers. In the case of asymmetric distribution, e.g. 6 x 3 l + 2 x 13 l, you can set the bottle volume on the left and right in the menu items that follow.
Start condition	<b>Selection</b> ■ Immediate ■ Date/time ■ Volume ■ External start ■ External duration ■ <b>Fieldbus</b> (optional)  <b>Factory setting</b> Immediate	<b>Immediate</b> The sampling program is started immediately.  <b>Date/time</b> The sampling program is started at a specific time that can be configured.  <b>Volume</b> The sampling program is started when a certain totalized flow is reached.  <b>External start</b> The sampling program is started by a pulse at the configured binary input.  <b>External duration</b> The sampling program is active as long as the configured input has the corresponding level  <b>Fieldbus (optional)</b> The sampling program is started by a signal from the control system.
Having selected <b>Start condition Date/time</b>		
Start date	01.01.2000 ... 31.12.2099 <b>Factory setting</b> DD.MM.YYYY	Set the start date for the sampling program. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Start time	00:00:00 ... 23:59:59 <b>Factory setting</b> HH:MM:SS (24h)	Set the time when the sampling program is started. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Having selected <b>Start condition Volume</b>		

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs		
Function	Options	Info
Start volume input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No flow input configured</li> <li>Binary input S:x</li> <li>Current input S:x</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No flow input configured	Select the start volume input. The binary input or the current input must be configured for this function. Only the inputs configured for flow measurement are displayed.
Start flow sum	1000 to 9,999,000 m <sup>3</sup> <b>Factory setting</b> 10,000 m <sup>3</sup>	Set the start volume.
Having selected <b>Start condition External start</b>		
Start signal input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No program start input configured</li> <li>Binary input S:x</li> <li></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No program start input configured	Select the program start input. The binary input must be configured for this function. Only the inputs configured as a program start input are displayed.
Having selected <b>Start condition External duration</b>		
Start signal input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No program start input configured</li> <li>Binary input S:x</li> <li></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No program start input configured	Select the program duration input. The binary input must be configured for this function. Only the inputs configured as a program start input are displayed.
Having selected <b>Start condition PROFIBUS DP or Modbus</b>		
Start signal input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>%OV DO 01</li> <li>%OV DO 02</li> <li>%OV DO 03</li> <li>%OV DO 04</li> <li>%OV DO 05</li> <li>%OV DO 06</li> <li>%OV DO 07</li> <li>%OV DO 08</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	Select the program start input.
Stop condition (not for external start)	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Program end</li> <li>Continuous</li> <li>Date/time</li> <li>External duration</li> <li>Fieldbus(optional)</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Program end	<b>Program end</b> The device stops sampling automatically once it has run through the set program. <b>Continuous</b> The device runs through the set program continuously in an infinite loop. Do not forget to empty the bottles. <b>External duration</b> The device stops the set program if a pulse is sent to a binary input configured accordingly. <b>Fieldbus (optional)</b> The sampling program is stopped by a signal from the control system.
Having selected <b>Stop condition Date/time</b>		
Stop date	01.01.2000 ... 31.12.2099 <b>Factory setting</b> DD.MM.YYYY	Set the stop date for the sampling program. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs		
Function	Options	Info
Stop time	00:00:00 ... 23:59:59 <b>Factory setting</b> HH:MM:SS (24h)	Set the time when the sampling program is stopped. The format depends on the option configured under general settings.
Having selected <b>Stop condition</b> <b>External signal</b>		
Stop signal input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No program start input configured</li> <li>■ <b>Binary input S:x</b></li> <li>■</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No program start input configured	Select the program stop input. The binary input must be configured for this function. Only the inputs configured as a program stop input are displayed.
Having selected <b>Stop condition</b> <b>PROFIBUS DP</b> or <b>Modbus</b>		
Stop signal input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ %0V DO 01</li> <li>■ %0V DO 02</li> <li>■ %0V DO 03</li> <li>■ %0V DO 04</li> <li>■ %0V DO 05</li> <li>■ %0V DO 06</li> <li>■ %0V DO 07</li> <li>■ %0V DO 08</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	Select the program stop input.
► Setup subprogram		
New		
Program part		Use a distinct name for your subprogram. The program name can be up to 16 characters long.
Sampling mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Time paced CTCV</li> <li>■ Flow paced VTCV</li> <li>■ Time/flow paced CTVV</li> <li>■ Single sample</li> <li>■ Sampling table</li> <li>■ External signal</li> <li>■</li> <li>■ Fieldbus</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Flow paced VTCV	<b>Time paced CTCV</b> A constant sampling volume is taken at steady intervals. <b>Flow paced VTCV</b> A constant sampling volume is taken at variable intervals. <b>Time/flow paced CTVV</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ (only for version with peristaltic pump)</li> <li>■ A variable sampling volume is taken at steady intervals.</li> </ul> <b>Single sample</b> The device takes a single sample with a specific volume. <b>Sampling table</b> The time and the sampling volume is assigned to a certain bottle in the sampling table. <b>External signal</b> A sample is taken when an external signal is received. <b>Fieldbus</b> The sampling cycle is triggered via the control system.
The settings that depend on the sampling mode (time-paced, flow-paced and time/flow-paced sampling) are listed in the "Program type: Basic" section.		
Having selected <b>Sampling mode</b> <b>Single sample</b>		

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs		
Function	Options	Info
Dosing volume (for version with vacuum pump or sampling assembly) Sampling volume (for version with peristaltic pump)	Vacuum pump: 20 to 350 ml Peristaltic pump: 10 to 10000 ml Sampling assembly: 10 to 1000 ml <b>Factory setting</b> Vacuum pump: 200 ml Peristaltic pump: 100 ml Sampling assembly: 200 ml	Depending on the version, set the dosing volume or the sampling volume The volume is taken from the setup in the version with a vacuum pump or sampling assembly. The dosing accuracy and the repeatability of a sample volume < 20 ml may vary depending on the specific application
Sampling volume	10 to 10000 ml <b>Factory setting</b> 100 ml	Set the sampling volume. The dosing accuracy and the repeatability of a sample volume < 20 ml may vary depending on the specific application
Having selected <b>Sampling mode Sampling table</b>		
<p>►Sampling table</p> <p>Assign the time and sampling volume to a certain bottle. Add a new entry via "INSERT". Delete an entry via "DELETE". You can make a maximum of 24 entries.</p>		
<b>Example:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Bottle 1</li> <li>■ Bottle 2</li> </ul>	<b>Example:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Delta (=waiting time): 01:00:00</li> <li>■ Delta (=waiting time): 00:10:00</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Volume: 100 ml</li> <li>■ Volume: 100 ml</li> </ul>
<p>1st sampling one hour after program start: 100 ml in bottle 1            2nd sampling 10 minutes later: 100 ml in bottle 2            The sampling table indicates: After the defined "Delta time" (column 2) the volume of column 3 will be dosed into the bottle of column 1.</p>		
Having selected <b>Sampling mode External signal</b>		
Sampling signal input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ %0V DO 01</li> <li>■ %0V DO 02</li> <li>■ %0V DO 03</li> <li>■ %0V DO 04</li> <li>■ %0V DO 05</li> <li>■ %0V DO 06</li> <li>■ %0V DO 07</li> <li>■ %0V DO 08</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	Select the input for the sampling signal. The fieldbus must be configured for this function.
Change signal This item only appears if bottle changeover is set to fieldbus.	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ %0V DO 01</li> <li>■ %0V DO 02</li> <li>■ %0V DO 03</li> <li>■ %0V DO 04</li> <li>■ %0V DO 05</li> <li>■ %0V DO 06</li> <li>■ %0V DO 07</li> <li>■ %0V DO 08</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	Select the input for the bottle change signal.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs		
Function	Options	Info
Enable subprogram	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Immediate</li> <li>■ Individual dates</li> <li>■ Repeating date</li> <li>■ Interval</li> <li>■ Event</li> <li>■ External start</li> <li>■ Deactivation</li> <li>■ <b>Fieldbus</b> (optional)</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Immediate	<b>Immediate</b> The subprogram is enabled immediately. <b>Individual dates</b> Set the start and stop dates for enabling the subprogram. <b>Repeating date</b> Set the start condition, activity time and repetition interval for the subprogram. <b>Interval</b> Set the start condition, activity time and inactivity time for the subprogram. <b>Event</b> The subprogram is enabled by an event. Up to three measuring signals are linked to form a start signal using "and"/"or" links. <b>External start</b> The subprogram is enabled by a pulse at a binary input configured accordingly. <b>Deactivation</b> Subprogram 2 or 2+n is started as soon as subprogram 1 is disabled. Only possible with multiple subprograms. <b>Fieldbus (optional)</b> The subprogram is enabled by a signal from the control system.
Having selected <b>Enable subprogram Event</b>		
Start condition	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No delay</li> <li>■ Date/Time</li> <li>■ Time</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Date/Time	<b>No delay</b> The subprogram is started when the program is enabled. <b>Date/Time</b> Set the start date and start time for enabling the subprogram. <b>Time</b> Set the start time for enabling the subprogram.
► Activation event		
Number of events	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1</li> <li>■ 2</li> <li>■ 3</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> 1	Specify how many measuring inputs (1-3) you want to link to generate an activation signal.
► Event editor 1 If you have more than one event editor, the "Event editor" menu item appears often. Use the "Link" menu item to configure the logical link between the signals.		
Source of data	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ <b>Binary input S:x</b></li> <li>■ <b>Current input S:x</b></li> <li>■ Temperature Input</li> <li>■ Fieldbus</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	Select the input via which the activation event is to be output. The inputs are configured in the menu <b>Setup Inputs</b> . The binary inputs are only visible if they have been configured accordingly (rainfall or flow).

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs		
Function	Options	Info
Measured value	<b>Options (depends on sensor/data source)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ None</li><li>▪ Totalized flow</li><li>▪ Current</li><li>▪ Temperature</li><li>▪ PROFIBUS AO 0x</li></ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	
Operating mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Upper limit</li><li>▪ Lower limit</li><li>▪ Within range</li><li>▪ Out of range</li><li>▪ Rate of change</li></ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Upper limit	Type of limit value monitoring: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Limit value overshoot or undershoot</li><li>▪ Measured value within or outside a range</li><li>▪ Rate of change</li></ul>
Limit value	<b>Range of adjustment and factory setting</b> Depends on the measured value	<b>Operating mode = Above limit check or Below limit check</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ The event is triggered if the limit value + hysteresis is exceeded for the switch-on duration.</li><li>▪ The event is reset again if the limit value - hysteresis is undershot for the duration of the switch-off delay at least.</li></ul>
Range lower value	<b>Range of adjustment and factory setting</b> Depends on the measured value	<b>Operating mode = In range check or Out of range check</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ The event is triggered if the range lower value + hysteresis is exceeded for the switch-on duration.</li><li>▪ The event is reset again if the range upper value - hysteresis is undershot for the duration of the switch-off delay at least.</li></ul>
Range upper value		
Hysteresis	<b>Range of adjustment and factory setting</b> Depends on the measured value	The hysteresis is the difference between the switch-on point and the switch-off point if values, which cause the limit switch to pick up, become closer or move further apart. It is needed to ensure a stable switching behavior.
Start delay	0 to 9999 s	Synonyms: pick-up and drop-out delay
Switch off delay	<b>Factory setting</b> 0 s	
Delta value	<b>Range of adjustment and factory setting</b> Depends on the measured value	<b>Operating mode = Change rate</b> The event is triggered if the measured value changes by at least the delta value (both positive and negative) within the set delta time. The event is deleted as soon as the rate of change is lower than the set value and the auto confirmation time has elapsed.
Delta time	00:01 ... 23:59 <b>Factory setting</b> 01:00	
Auto confirm	00:01 ... 23:59 <b>Factory setting</b> 01:00	
Having selected <b>Activation input External start</b>		

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs		
Function	Options	Info
Activation input	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No program part start input configured</li> <li><b>Binary input S:x</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No program part start input configured	Select the input for start of the subprogram. The binary input must be configured for this function. Only the configured inputs are displayed.
Having selected <b>Activation input PROFIBUS DP or Modbus:</b>		
Activation signal	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li><b>PROFIBUS AO 0x</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b>	Enable subprogram via fieldbus.
Sample at enable (not for single sample and sampling table and also not for "Immediate" and event)	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Yes	Specify whether the first sample should be taken directly when the subprogram is enabled. For example, with intervals, a sample is taken at the start of every activation interval.
Sample at disable	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No	Specify whether a sample should be taken when the subprogram is disabled. For example, with intervals, a sample is taken at the end of every activation interval.
Deactivation	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bottles full</li> <li>Enable invalid</li> <li>Deactivation with event</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Enable invalid	Select the disable function of the subprogram:  <b>Bottles full</b> The subprogram is disabled once all the assigned bottles have been filled.  <b>Enable invalid</b> Disable via limit value  <b>Deactivation with event</b> New parameter can be defined
Bottle change mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Yes	<b>No</b> The bottle is changed following a disable/enable  <b>Yes</b> When the cycle is finished, the system continues filling the last bottle.
Synchronize samplings	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To subprogram start</li> <li>To clock</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b>	<b>To subprogram start</b> The intervals defined in the sampling mode are enabled when the subprogram is started.  <b>To clock</b> The intervals defined in the sampling mode are enabled after a specific time. For example, if 30 min is entered this means that the interval is only activated at a time of xx:30.  --> You configure this time in the " <b>Offset synchronization</b> " menu item.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs		
Function	Options	Info
Bottle synchronization	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>1. bottle change time</li> <li>1. Time of change + bottle number</li> <li>External BC sync input</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	<p>Specific bottles can be assigned specific filling times with the bottle synchronization function. For example, bottle 1 is to be filled from midnight to 2 a.m., bottle 2 from 2 a.m. to 4 a.m. etc..</p> <p><b>None</b> The sampling and bottle change times are not synchronized.</p> <p><b>1. bottle change time</b> Sampling starts with the first bottle. The change to the next bottle is synchronized.</p> <p><b>1. Time of change + bottle number</b> Each bottle is allocated a specific filling time.</p> <p><b>External BC sync input</b> The system changes to the next bottle when an external signal is received. The external signal first has to be configured via the binary input. The binary input can then be selected as the source.</p>
Assignment bin. output	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No binary output configured</li> <li>Binary output S:x</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> No binary output configured	Assignment of the binary output to the program cycle.
Use "SAVE" to save the subprogram setup. Then press "ESC" to return to the main program.		
► Inputs		Settings for the inputs can be made as described in the "Inputs" section.
Bottle assignment (only possible with multiple bottles) This menu item appears when more than one bottle is available, regardless of the number of subprograms.	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No bottle assignment</li> <li>Dynamic bottle assignment</li> <li>Statical bottle assignment</li> <li>Statical bottle assignment</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Dynamic bottle assignment	<p><b>No bottle assignment:</b> Each subprogram fills the same bottle until the bottle is full. All the subprograms then change to the next bottle. Only visible if there is more than one subprogram.</p> <p><b>Dynamic bottle assignment:</b> When the subprogram changes, the system switches to the next empty bottle</p> <p><b>Statical bottle assignment:</b> A table can be used to assign a subprogram to each bottle</p>
Via the "Bottle change" menu item, the bottle change can be configured after a certain time or number of samples if bottle distribution with more than one bottle has been selected and either dynamic or static bottle assignment has been selected.		
Having selected <b>Bottle assignment</b> <b>Statical bottle assignment:</b>		
► Bottle assignment table Select a bottle and assign it a subprogram.		

### Programming example: Event program

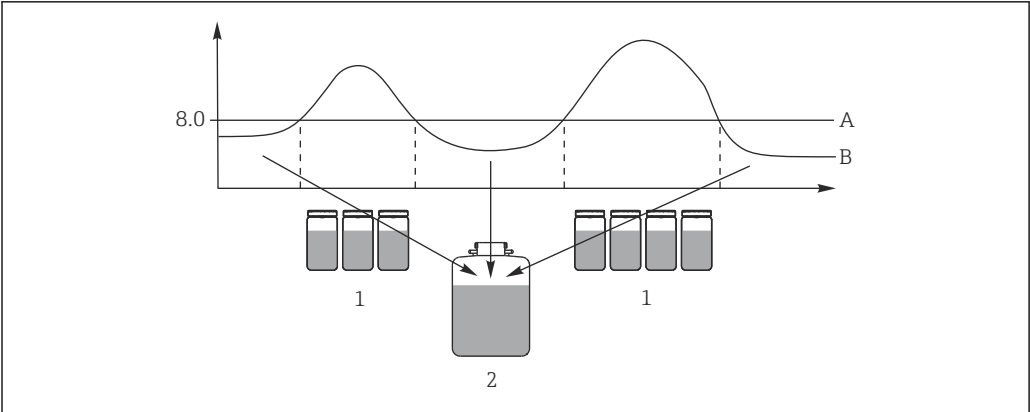
The following example explains how to program a program change in the Event program.

#### Time-paced sampling

- In a composite container
- Daily emptying

#### Time-paced sampling

- In a composite container
- In individual bottles




A0014126

73 Event-controlled sampling

- A pH value: 8.0
- B pH value
- 1 Sampling into individual bottles when pH value > 8.0
- 2 Sampling into composite container when pH value < 8.0

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New	
Function	Entry for sample program
► Advanced	
Program name	TDTE 12+20
Bottle configuration	12x + 1x
Bottle volume left	1000 ml
Bottle volume right	2000 ml
Start condition	Immediate
Stop condition	Continuous
Bottle assignment	Statical bottle assignment
► Setup subprogram: New	
Programpart	TD1
Sampling mode	Time paced CTCV
Sampling interval	15 min
Sampling volume	100 ml
Multiple bottles	1
Enable subprogram	Immediate
Sample at enable	Yes
Synchronize samplings	To subprogram start
-> "SAVE" -> "ESC"	
► Setup subprogram: New	
Programpart	EE1
Sampling mode	Time paced CTCV
Sampling interval	6 min
Sampling volume	100 ml
Multiple bottles Only if Bottle assignment = Statical bottle assignment is selected in the main program	Number of samples
Samples per bottle	10

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New	
Function	Entry for sample program
Multiple bottles	0
Enable subprogram	Event
Start condition	No delay
► Activation event	
Number of events	1
► Event editor 1	
Source of data	CH1: 1:1 pH glass
Measured value	pH
Operating mode	Upper limit
Limit value	pH 8.00
Hysteresis	pH 0.20
Start delay	0 s
Switch off delay	0 s
Sample at enable	Yes
Sample at disable	No
Deactivation	Enable invalid
Synchronize samplings	To subprogram start
-> "SAVE" -> "ESC" -> "ESC"	
Bottle assignment	
► Bottle assignment table	
Bottle 1	EE1
...	EE1
Bottle 12	TD1
Bottle 13	
-> "ESC"	
Press the "SAVE" soft key to save the program.	
 In the overview, you can start the program created under "Select sampling program".	

### Programming example: Limit value-controlled program

The following example explains how to program a limit value-controlled sampling program.

#### Flow-paced sampling

Individual bottles above the limit value


#### Time-paced sampling

Individual bottles below the limit value

When the subprogram changes, the system switches to the next bottle.

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New	
Function	Entry for sample program
► Advanced	
Program name	UVT 12x3
Bottle configuration	12x
Bottle volume left	3000 ml

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New	
Function	Entry for sample program
Start condition	Date/time
Start date	DD.MM.YYYY e.g. 03.06.2010
Start time	HH:MM:SS e.g. 12:00:00
Stop condition	Continuous
► Setup subprogram: New	
Programpart	VD1
"SAVE" - saves the "VD1" subprogram	
► Setup subprogram: New	
Programpart	ZD1
"SAVE" - saves the "ZD1" subprogram	
"ESC" - the main program is displayed	
Bottle assignment VD1	Dynamic bottle assignment
► Setup subprogram: VD1	
► Edit	
Sampling mode	Flow paced VTCV
Flow measurement	Current input S:1 (max. 15 samples/h = 4 min)
Sampling interval	50 m <sup>3</sup>
Sampling volume	100 ml
Bottle change mode	Time
Time interval	06:00
Multiple bottles	0
Enable subprogram	External activation
Start condition	No delay
► Activation event	
Number of events	1
► Event editor 1	
Source of data	Current input S:1
Measured value	Flow rate
Operating mode	Upper limit
Limit value	155 l/s
Hysteresis	5 l/s
Start delay	0 s
Switch off delay	0 s
Sample at enable	Yes
Sample at disable	No
Deactivation	Enable invalid
Synchronize samplings	To subprogram start
► Setup subprogram:	
► Edit	
Sampling mode	Time paced CTCV
Sampling interval	15 min
Sampling volume	100 ml

Menu/Setup/Sampling programs/Setup program/New	
Function	Entry for sample program
Bottle change mode	Time
Time interval	06:00
Multiple bottles	0
Enable subprogram	Event
Start condition	No delay
► Activation event	
Number of events	1
► Event editor 1	
Source of data	Current input S:1
Measured value	Flow rate
Operating mode	Lower limit
Limit value	150 l/s
Hysteresis	5 l/s
Start delay	0 s
Switch off delay	0 s
"ESC" - "ESC"	
Sample at enable	Yes
Sample at disable	No
Stop condition	Enable invalid
Synchronize samplings	To subprogram start
"ESC" - "ESC"	
Press the "SAVE" soft key to save the program.	
 In the overview, you can start the program created under "Select sampling program".	

### 10.3.4 Selecting and executing the program

In the overview, under **Select sampling program** you can see all the programs created. Here you can also use **New** to create a new program.

Using the navigator, you can select the program you want to execute here and then choose from the following menu items:

- Edit
- Start
- Duplicate
- Cancel

Setup program	
Function	Info
► Edit	The selected program is displayed and can be edited. Press the <b>"SAVE"</b> button to save the changes.
► Delete	The selected program is deleted following a confirmation prompt.

Setup program	
Function	Info
► Start	The selected program is started immediately. The program can be canceled or paused by pressing the <b>OFF</b> button. If there are differences between the setup and the selected program, the <b>Program configuration contains errors</b> message appears, e.g. the bottle configuration in the program does not match the configuration in the setup. The program is not started. In this example, the actual bottle configuration must be checked against the configuration in the setup and the program and changed accordingly. Only the bottle configuration entered in the setup is valid for the program to be executed.
► Duplicate	The selected program is duplicated and saved with an ID.
► Cancel	Back to the overview.

The **Setup program** display features the **ESC**, **MAN**, **?** and **MODE** softkeys.

The **Program enabled** display features the **ESC**, **STAT** and **MODE** softkeys.

Setup program	
Function	Info
► ESC	Back to the overview. Any program currently running is canceled.
► MAN	Manual sampling can be configured and started here. Any program currently running is paused. -> See "Sampling program/Manual sampling" section
► ?	A help text is displayed for the item.
► STAT	For selecting statistics about measured values, sampling and inputs, see the "Display behavior" section.
► MODE	<p>If no program is enabled, the device can be switched off here. If a program is enabled, the following options appear:</p> <p><b>Power down sampler:</b> Following a confirmation prompt, the device is set to the standby mode. Power continues to be supplied to the device and the LED flashes green. The display goes dark.</p> <p><b>Stop program %OV:</b> <sup>1)</sup> Stops a program currently running following a confirmation prompt. The overview display appears.</p> <p><b>Pause program %OV:</b> Is selected if maintenance work is pending. The program is paused and the pause time is entered in the logbook. After pressing the <b>Resume program</b> button, the current program is continued.</p>

- 1) "%OV" here stands for text that depends on the context. This text is generated automatically by the software and inserted in place of %OV. In the simplest scenario, this could be the name of the measuring channel, for example.

## 10.4 Inputs

As standard, Liquistation CSF48 has:

- Two binary inputs
- Two current inputs
- Galvanically isolated from one another

### 10.4.1 Binary inputs

The binary inputs are used to control the sampler using external signals.

With the CSF48, the power supply of 24 V DC from the terminal block in the connection compartment of the sampler can be used for floating contacts (see the "Electrical connection" section).

Menu/Setup/Inputs		
Function	Options	Info
► Binary input S:x		
Mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	Switches the function on or off
Input variable	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flow rate</li> <li>Rainfall</li> <li>External event</li> <li>Armature end position detection (only for version with sampling assembly)</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Flow rate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pulse input for connected flowmeters or rain gages</li> <li>Control of sampling functions via external signals</li> </ul>
Having selected <b>Input variable Flow rate</b>		
Signal slope	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low-High</li> <li>High-Low</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Low-High	Preselect the level change of the signal.
Unit	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>l</li> <li>cf</li> <li>gal</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> m <sup>3</sup>	Select the unit.
Meas. value format	<b>Factory setting</b> #.#	Specify the number of decimal places for the flow.
1 pulse =	0 to 1000 m <sup>3</sup> <b>Factory setting</b> 10 m <sup>3</sup>	Definition of the pulse value, limits are calculated depending on the unit
► Unit of totalized flow		
Current totalized flow	- - -	The totalized flow values are displayed.
Reset totalizer	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manual</li> <li>Automatic</li> <li>At program start</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Manual	<b>Manual</b> Reset the counter manually.  <b>Automatic</b> The counter is reset automatically at intervals.  <b>At program start</b> The counter is reset at program start.
Having selected <b>Reset totalizer Manual</b>		
▷ Reset totalized flow	Action	The totalized flow currently calculated is set to zero when the counter is reset.
Having selected <b>Reset totalizer Automatic</b>		

Menu/Setup/Inputs		
Function	Options	Info
Interval	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Daily</li> <li>■ Weekly</li> <li>■ Monthly</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Daily	<b>Daily</b> If a daily interval is selected, set the <b>Time</b> in the following menu item.  <b>Weekly</b> If a weekly interval is selected, set the <b>Day of week</b> and the <b>Time</b> in the following menu items.  <b>Monthly</b> If a monthly interval is selected, set the <b>Day of month</b> and the <b>Time</b> in the following menu items.
Time	00:00:00 ... 23:59:59 HH:MM:SS  <b>Factory setting</b> 12:00:00 HH:MM:SS	
Having selected <b>Input variable Rainfall</b>		
Signal slope	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Low-High</li> <li>■ High-Low</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Low-High	Preselect the level change of the signal.
Unit	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ mm</li> <li>■ inch</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> mm	Select the unit.
Meas. value format	<b>Factory setting</b> #.#	Specify the number of decimal places.
1 pulse =	0.00 to 5.00 mm <b>Factory setting</b> 1.0 mm	Definition of the pulse value, limits are calculated depending on the unit. The correct switch value is provided in the Operating Instructions of your rain gage.
Intensity	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ mm/min</li> <li>■ mm/h</li> <li>■ mm/d</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> mm/min	Select the intensity per minute, hour or day according to your requirements.
► Totalized rainfall		
Totalized rainfall	- - -	The totalized rainfall is displayed.
Reset totalizer	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Manual</li> <li>■ Automatic</li> <li>■ At program start</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Manual	<b>Manual</b> Reset the counter manually.  <b>Automatic</b> The counter is reset automatically at intervals.  <b>At program start</b> The counter is reset at program start.
Having selected <b>Reset totalizer Manual</b>		
▷ Reset totalized rainfall	Action	The totalized rainfall currently calculated is set to zero when the meter is reset manually.
Having selected <b>Reset totalizer Automatic</b>		


Menu/Setup/Inputs		
Function	Options	Info
Interval	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Daily</li> <li>▪ Weekly</li> <li>▪ Monthly</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Daily	<b>Daily</b> If a daily interval is selected, set the <b>Time</b> in the following menu item.  <b>Weekly</b> If a weekly interval is selected, set the <b>Day of week</b> and the <b>Time</b> in the following menu items.  <b>Monthly</b> If a monthly interval is selected, set the <b>Day of month</b> and the <b>Time</b> in the following menu items.
Time	00:00:00 ... 23:59:59 HH:MM:SS  <b>Factory setting</b> 12:00:00 HH:MM:SS	
<b>Input variable External event</b>		
Signal slope	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Low-High; High</li> <li>▪ High-Low; Low</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Low-High; High	A signal slope or a signal state triggers the function assigned to the binary input. The choice between signal slope and signal state is performed automatically by the function assigned to the binary input.
If <b>Input variable Armature end position detection</b> is selected (only for version with sampling assembly)		
Position	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ Front (sampling)</li> <li>▪ Back (dosing)</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	Setting specifying the assembly position (front or back) to which the end position sensor is connected.
▷ Binary input assignment view		Overview of the outputs to which this binary input is linked.

### 10.4.2 Current inputs

The current input must be assigned an analog signal for the functions described. Active and passive current inputs are available to connect two-wire or four-wire devices.

For the correct wiring of the current inputs see the "Electrical connection" section →  26

Menu/Setup/Inputs		
Function	Options	Info
► <b>Current input S:x</b>		
Mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Off</li> <li>▪ 0..20 mA</li> <li>▪ 4..20 mA</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	Enter the output signal of the connected device: 0 to 20 mA or 4 to 20 mA.

Menu/Setup/Inputs		
Function	Options	Info
Input variable	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Flow rate</li> <li>■ Parameter</li> <li>■ Current</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Current	Select the input variable.  <b>Flow rate</b> The input can be used as the source for time/flow-paced or flow-paced sampling programs.  <b>Parameter</b> The input can be used as the source for limit switches, logbooks and enabling and disabling events for sampling programs.  <b>Current</b> The input can be used as the source for limit switches, logbooks and enabling and disabling events for sampling programs. A unit name cannot be specified.
If you select <b>Input variable Flow rate</b>		
Unit of flow	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ l/s</li> <li>■ m<sup>3</sup>/s</li> <li>■ m<sup>3</sup>/h</li> <li>■ m<sup>3</sup>/d</li> <li>■ cfs</li> <li>■ gpm</li> <li>■ gph</li> <li>■ mgd</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> l/s	Select the unit.
Unit of totalized flow	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ l</li> <li>■ m<sup>3</sup></li> <li>■ cf</li> <li>■ gal</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> m <sup>3</sup>	Select the unit for the totalized flow.
Meas. value format	<b>Factory setting</b> #.#	Specify the number of decimal places for the flow.
Minimum flow	0 to 10000 l/s <b>Factory setting</b> 0 l/s	The set limit value prevents sampling if the flow falls below this value (only for time/flow-paced sampling).
Lower range value	0 to 10000 l/s <b>Factory setting</b> 0 l/s	Enter a value for the start of the measuring range. 0/4 mA is assigned to this value as per your specifications.
Upper range value	0 to 10000 l/s <b>Factory setting</b> 100000 l/s	Enter a value for the end of the measuring range. 20 mA is assigned to this value as per your specifications.
Damping	0 to 60 s <b>Factory setting</b> 0 s	The damping causes a floating average curve of the measured values over the time specified.
<b>► Totalized flow</b>  The totalized flow is calculated when the program is started if you use a sampling program with volume, flow-paced sampling or time/flow-paced sampling as the start condition. The samples are taken based on this value. The current totalizer is used for calculating purposes if the totalized flow is used as the measured value for an enabling or disabling event.		
Current totalized flow	- - -	The totalized flow values are displayed.


Menu/Setup/Inputs		
Function	Options	Info
Reset totalizer	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manual</li> <li>Automatic</li> <li>At program start</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Manual	<b>Manual</b> Reset the counter manually. <b>Automatic</b> The counter is reset automatically at intervals. <b>At program start</b> The counter is reset at program start.
Flow rate	- - -	The current flow rate is displayed.
If you select <b>Reset totalizer Manual</b>		
▷ Reset totalized flow	Action	The totalized flow currently calculated is set to zero when the counter is reset.
If you select <b>Reset totalizer Automatic</b>		
Interval	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Daily</li> <li>Weekly</li> <li>Monthly</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Daily	<b>Daily</b> If a daily interval is selected, set the <b>Time</b> in the following menu item. <b>Weekly</b> If a weekly interval is selected, set the <b>Day of week</b> and the <b>Time</b> in the following menu items. <b>Monthly</b> If a monthly interval is selected, set the <b>Day of month</b> and the <b>Time</b> in the following menu items.
If you select <b>Input variable Parameter</b>		
Meas. value format	<b>Factory setting</b> #.#	Specify the number of decimal places.
Parameter name	User-defined text	Assign a name.
Unit of measure	User-defined text	Enter the engineering unit.
Lower range value	-20 to 10000 <b>Factory setting</b> 0	Enter a value for the start of the measuring range. 0/4 mA is assigned to this value as per your specifications.
	-20 to 10000 <b>Factory setting</b> 10	Enter a value for the end of the measuring range. 20 mA is assigned to this value as per your specifications.
Upper range value	0 to 60 s <b>Factory setting</b> 0 s	The damping causes a floating average curve of the measured values over the time specified.
If you select <b>Input variable Current</b>		
Meas. value format	<b>Factory setting</b> #.#	Specify the number of decimal places.
Damping	0 to 60 s <b>Factory setting</b> 0 s	The damping causes a floating average curve of the measured values over the time specified.


## 10.5 Outputs

### 10.5.1 Binary outputs

The basic version of the device always has two binary outputs.

Possible application --> For outputting a manipulated variable to connected actuators

 The binary output must be assigned in the program or subprogram before it can be activated.

Menu/Setup/Outputs		
Function	Options	Info
► OutputBinary		
Function	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ Event</li> <li>■ Limit value</li> <li>■ Diagnostics message</li> <li>■ Cleaning (Only for version with Memosens protocol)</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	<p>The following functions depend on the option selected. Function = "Off" switches off the function of the binary output and means no further settings are required.</p> <p> For <b>Cleaning</b>: The outputs can only switch 100mA. A relay must be added to control valves or motors.</p>
If you select <b>Function Event</b>		
Signal slope	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Low-High</li> <li>■ High-Low</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Low-High	Select the level change of the signal

Menu/Setup/Outputs		
Function	Options	Info
Event	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Program enabled</li> <li>End of program</li> <li>Sampling start</li> <li>End of sampling</li> <li>End of mult. samp.</li> <li>Dosing</li> <li>Sampling cycle</li> <li>Bottle change</li> <li>External stop</li> <li>No sample</li> <li>Sub program enabled</li> <li>Sub prog. activ.</li> <li>Sub prog. deactiv.</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Sampling cycle	<b>Program enabled</b> A permanent signal is switched when the sampling program starts.  <b>End of program</b> A pulse or permanent signal is switched when the sampling program ends.  <b>Sampling start</b> A pulse is switched when a sample is taken.  <b>End of sampling</b> A pulse is switched when sampling has ended.  <b>End of mult. samp.</b> A pulse is switched when sampling of the last multiple bottle has ended.  <b>Dosing</b> A pulse is switched at the start of dosing.  <b>Sampling cycle</b> The output signal is switched for the duration of the sampling cycle.  <b>Bottle change</b> A pulse is switched when a bottle is changed.  <b>External stop</b> A pulse is switched when an external stop is performed.  <b>No sample</b> The output signal is switched if no sample was taken.  <b>Sub program enabled</b> The output signal is switched if this subprogram is active.  <b>Sub prog. activ.</b> The output signal is switched when the subprogram starts.  <b>Sub prog. deactiv.</b> The output signal is switched when the subprogram ends.
If you select <b>Function Limit value</b>		
Signal slope	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low-High</li> <li>High-Low</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Low-High	Preselect the level change of the signal.
Source of data	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li><b>Limit switch</b> 1-8</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	Select the limit switch via which the status of the relay is to be output. The limit switches are configured in the " <b>Setup/Additional functions/Limit switch</b> " menu.
If you select <b>Function Diagnostics message</b>		
Signal slope	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low-High</li> <li>High-Low</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Low-High	Preselect the level change of the signal.

Menu/Setup/Outputs		
Function	Options	Info
Operating mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>as assigned</li> <li>Namur M</li> <li>Namur S</li> <li>Namur C</li> <li>Namur F</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> as assigned	<b>as assigned</b> If this option is selected, the diagnostics messages which you have individually assigned to the binary output are output via the binary output.  <b>Namur M to F</b> If you decided to use one of the Namur classes, all the messages that are assigned to the individual class are output via the binary output. You can also change the Namur class assignment for every diagnostic message. <b>(Menu/Setup/General settings/Diagnostics/Device behavior or Menu/Setup/Inputs/.../Diagnostics settings/Diag. behavior)</b>
▷Attributed diagnostic messages	Read-only list of diagnostic messages	All the messages assigned to the relay output appear on the display. You do not have the option of editing the information here.
If you select <b>Function Cleaning</b> (only for version with sensors with the Memosens protocol)		
Signal slope	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low-High</li> <li>High-Low</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Low-High	Preselect the level change of the signal.
Assignment	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li><b>Cleaning 1-4</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	Use this function to choose the cleaning instance which should be started when the binary output is active.

## 10.5.2 Current outputs

Two current outputs are optionally available on the base module-E.

### Setting the current output range

► **Menu/Setup/General settings: 0..20 mA or 4..20 mA.**




Possible applications

- For outputting a measured value to a process control system or an external recorder
- For outputting a manipulated variable to connected actuators



The current output curve is always linear.

Menu/Setup/Outputs/Current output x:y <sup>1)</sup>		
Function	Options	Info
Current output	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	Use this function to activate or deactivate a variable being output at the current output
Source of data	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>Connected inputs</li> <li>Temperature sensors</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	The sources of data on offer depend on your device version.

Menu/Setup/Outputs/Current output x:y <sup>1)</sup>		
Function	Options	Info
Measured value	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>Depends on the <b>Source of data</b></li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	The measured value you can select depends on the option selected under <b>Source of data</b> .
 The list of dependent measured values is provided in the <b>Measured value table</b> , <i>subject to the Source of data</i> →  133.		
Range lower value	Range of adjustment and factory settings depend on the <b>Measured value</b>	You can output the entire measuring range or just some of it at the current output. To do so, specify the upper and lower range values in accordance with your requirements.
Range upper value		
Hold behavior	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Freeze last value</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>Ignore</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Depends on the channel:output	<b>Freeze last value</b> The device freezes the last current value.  <b>Fixed value</b> You define a fixed current value that is output at the output.  <b>Ignore</b> A hold does not affect this current output.
Hold current <b>Hold behavior = Fixed value</b>	0.0 to 23.0 mA  <b>Factory setting</b> 22.0 mA	 Specify which current should be output at this current output in the hold state.

1) x:y = slot:output number

### Measured value depending on the Source of data

Source of data	Measured value
pH Glass	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Raw value mV</li> <li>pH</li> <li>Temperature</li> </ul>
pH ISFET	
ORP	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Temperature</li> <li>ORP mV</li> <li>ORP %</li> </ul>
Oxygen (amp.)	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Partial pressure</li> <li>Concentration liquid</li> <li>Saturation</li> <li>Raw value nA (only <b>Oxygen (amp.)</b>)</li> <li>Raw value µs (only <b>Oxygen (opt.)</b>)</li> </ul>
Oxygen (opt.)	
Cond i	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Resistance (only <b>Cond c</b>)</li> <li>Concentration (only <b>Cond i and Cond c 4-pol</b>)</li> </ul>
Cond c	
Cond c 4-pol	
Disinfection	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Sensor current</li> <li>Concentration</li> </ul>

Source of data	Measured value
ISE	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ pH</li> <li>■ Ammonium</li> <li>■ Nitrate</li> <li>■ Potassium</li> <li>■ Chloride</li> </ul>
TU/TS	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Turbidity g/l (only <b>TU/TS</b>)</li> <li>■ Turbidity FNU (only <b>TU/TS</b>)</li> <li>■ Turbidity Formazine (only <b>TU</b>)</li> <li>■ Turbidity solid (only <b>TU</b>)</li> </ul>
TU	
Nitrate	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ NO<sub>3</sub></li> <li>■ NO<sub>3</sub>-N</li> </ul>
Ultrasonic interface	<b>Selection</b> Interface
SAC	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ SAC</li> <li>■ Transm.</li> <li>■ Absorption</li> <li>■ COD</li> <li>■ BOD</li> </ul>
Current input 1 ... 3	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Bipolar (only for current outputs)</li> <li>■ Unipolar+</li> <li>■ Unipolar-</li> </ul>
Temperature 1 ... 3	
Mathematical functions	All the mathematical functions can also be used as a data source and the calculated value can be used as the measured value.

### 10.5.3 Alarm relays and optional relays Functions of the optional binary outputs

The basic version of the device always has one alarm relay. Additional relays are also available depending on the version of the device.

**The following functions can be output via a relay:**


- Limit switch status
- Controller manipulated variable for controlling an actuator
- Diagnostic messages
- Status of a cleaning function in order to control a pump or a valve



You can assign a relay to multiple inputs in order to clean several sensors with just one cleaning unit, for example.

Menu/Setup/Outputs/Alarm relay or relay at channel no.		
Function	Options	Info
Function	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Limit switch</li> <li>Controller</li> <li>Diagnostics</li> <li>Cleaning (sensor)</li> <li>Formula (sensor)</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alarm relays: Diagnostics</li> <li>Other relays: Off</li> </ul>	<p>The following functions depend on the option selected. These versions are illustrated individually in the following sections to provide a clearer understanding of the options.</p> <p><b>Function = Off</b> Switches off the relay function and means no further settings are required.</p>

### Outputting the status of a limit switch

Function = Limit switch		
Function	Options	Info
Source of data	<b>Selection</b> Limit switch 1 ... 8  <b>Factory setting</b> None	<p>Select the limit switch via which the status of the relay is to be output.</p> <p>The limit switches are configured in the menu: <b>Setup/Additional functions/Limit switches</b>.</p> <p> Use the <b>ALL</b> and <b>NONE</b> soft keys to select or deselect all the limit switches in one go.</p>
Hold behavior	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Freeze last value</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>Ignore</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Ignore	

### Outputting diagnostic messages via the relay

If a relay is defined as a diagnostic relay (**Function = Diagnostics**), it works in the "**fail-safe mode**".


This means that the relay is always energized ("normally closed", n.c.) in the basic state if an error is not present. In this way it can also indicate a drop in voltage, for example. The alarm relay always works in the failsafe mode.

You can output two categories of diagnostic messages via the relay:

- Diagnostic messages from one of the 4 Namur classes
- Diagnostic messages which you have individually assigned to the relay output

A message is individually assigned to the relay output at 2 specific points in the menu:

- Menu/Setup/General settings/Extended setup/Diagnostics settings/Diag. behavior** (device-specific messages)
- Menu/Setup/Inputs/<Sensor>/Extended setup/Diagnostics settings/Diag. behavior** (sensor-specific messages)

 Before being able to assign the relay output to a special message in **Diag. behavior** you must first configure **Outputs/Relay x:y** or **/Alarm relay/Function = Diagnostics**.

Function = Diagnostics		
Function	Options	Info
Operating mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>as assigned</li> <li>Namur M</li> <li>Namur S</li> <li>Namur C</li> <li>Namur F</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relay: as assigned</li> <li>Alarm relays: Namur F</li> </ul>	<b>as assigned</b> If this option is selected, the diagnostic messages which you have individually assigned to the relay are output via the relay.  <b>Namur M ... Namur F</b> If you decided to use one of the Namur classes, all the messages that are assigned to the individual class are output via the relay. You can also change the Namur class assignment for every diagnostic message. <b>(Menu/Setup/General settings/Extended setup/Diagnostics settings/Diag. behavior or Menu/Setup/Inputs/&lt;Sensor&gt;/Extended setup/Diagnostics settings/Diag. behavior)</b>
Attributed diagnostic messages <b>Operating mode = as assigned</b>	Read only	All the messages assigned to the relay output appear on the display. You do not have the option of editing the information here.

### Outputting the status of a cleaning function

Function = Cleaning		
Function	Options	Info
Assignments	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>Depends on the type of cleaning</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	Here you can specify how a cleaning function should be displayed for the relay.  You have the following options depending on the cleaning program that is selected ( <b>Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Cleaning</b> ): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Cleaning type = Standard clean</b> Cleaning 1 - Water, Cleaning 2 - Water, Cleaning 3 - Water, Cleaning 4 - Water</li> <li><b>Cleaning type = Chemoclean</b> Cleaning 1 - Water, Cleaning 1 - Cleaner, Cleaning 2 - Water, Cleaning 2 - Cleaner, Cleaning 3 - Water, Cleaning 3 - Cleaner, Cleaning 4 - Water, Cleaning 4 - Cleaner</li> <li><b>Cleaning type = Chemoclean Plus</b> 4x Cleaning 1 - %OV, 4x Cleaning 2 - %OV<sup>1)</sup></li> </ul>
Hold behavior	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Freeze last value</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>Ignore</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Ignore	<b>Freeze last value</b> The device freezes the last measured value.  <b>Fixed value</b> You define a fixed measured value that is output at the output.  <b>Ignore</b> A hold has no effect.


1) %OV is variable text which you can assign in **Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Cleaning/Chemoclean Plus/Output label 1 ... 4**.

### 10.5.4 HART

Specify which device variables should be output via HART communication.

You can define a maximum of 16 device variables.

- Specify the data source.  
↳ You can choose from sensor inputs and controllers.
- Select the measured value to be output.

3. Specify the behavior in "Hold" status. (Configuration options of **Source of data**, **Measured value** and **Hold behavior**) →  133

Please note that if you select **Hold behavior** = **Freeze** , the system not only flags the status but also actually "freezes" the measured value.



More information is provided in:


Operating Instructions "HART Communication", BA00486C

### 10.5.5 PROFIBUS DP and PROFINET

#### Device variables (device → PROFIBUS/PROFINET)

Here you can specify which process values should be mapped to the PROFIBUS function blocks and are thereby available for transmission via PROFIBUS communication.

You can define a maximum of 16 device variables (AI Blocks).

1. Define the data source.
  - ↳ You can choose from sensor inputs, current inputs and mathematical functions.
2. Choose the measured value to be transmitted.
3. Define how the device should behave in the hold state. (Configuration options of **Source of data**, **Measured value** and **Hold behavior**) →  133

Please note that if you select **Hold behavior**= **Freeze** , the system not only flags the status but also actually "freezes" the measured value.

**In addition**, you can define 8 binary variables (DI Blocks):

1. Define the data source.
2. Select the limit switch or relay whose status is to be transmitted.

#### PROFIBUS/PROFINET variables (PROFIBUS/PROFINET → device)

A maximum of 4 analog (AO) and 8 digital (DO) PROFIBUS variables are available as measured values in the controller, limit switch or current output menus.

Example: Using an AO or DO value as the set point for the controller

#### Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Controller 1

1. In the specified menu, define PROFIBUS as the data source.
2. Select the desired analog output (AO) or digital output (DO) as the measured value.



Further information on "PROFIBUS" can be found in the Guideline for Communication via PROFIBUS, SD01188C




Further information on "PROFINET" can be found in the Guideline for Communication via PROFINET, SD02490C

### 10.5.6 EtherNet/IP

Specify which process values should be output via EtherNet/IP communication.

You can define a maximum of 16 analog device variables (AI).

1. Define the data source.
  - ↳ You can choose from sensor inputs and controllers.
2. Select the measured value to be output.
3. Define how the device should behave in the hold state. (Configuration options of **Source of data**, **Measured value** and **Hold behavior**) →  133

4. In the case of controllers, also specify the type of manipulated variable.

Please note that if you select **Hold behavior = Freeze**, the system not only flags the status but also actually "freezes" the measured value.

**In addition** you can define digital device variables (DI):

- Define the data source.
  - ↳ You can choose from relays, binary inputs and limit switches.



For further information on "EtherNet/IP", see the Guideline for Communication via EtherNet/IP, SD01293C

## 10.6 Additional functions

### 10.6.1 Limit switch

There are different ways to configure a limit switch:

- Assigning a switch-on and switch-off point
- Assigning a switch-on and switch-off delay for a relay
- Setting an alarm threshold and also outputting an error message
- Starting a cleaning function

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Limit switches/Limit switch 1 ... 8		
Function	Options	Info
Source of data	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Sensor inputs</li> <li>■ Binary inputs</li> <li>■ Controller</li> <li>■ Fieldbus signals</li> <li>■ Mathematical functions</li> <li>■ MRS set 1 ... 2</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	► Specify the input or output which is to be the data source for the limit switch.  The sources of data on offer depend on your device version. You can choose from connected sensors, binary inputs, fieldbus signals, mathematical functions, controllers and sets for measuring range switching.
Measuring value	<b>Selection</b> Depends on: Source of data	► Select the measured value, see the following table.




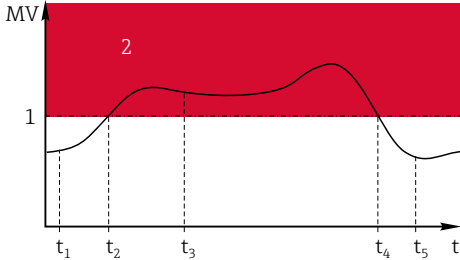
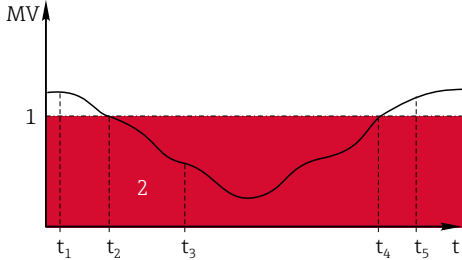

#### Measured value depending on the Source of data

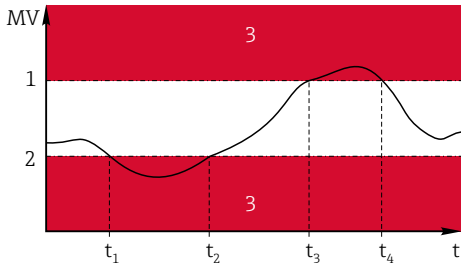
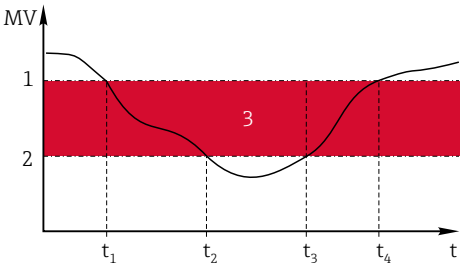
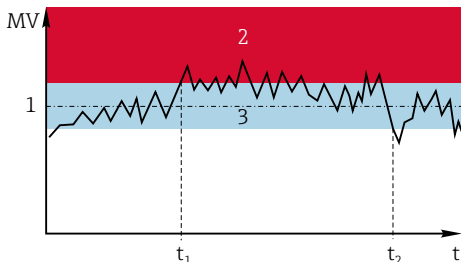
Source of data	Measured value
pH Glass	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Raw value mV</li> <li>■ pH</li> <li>■ Temperature</li> </ul>
pH ISFET	
ORP	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ ORP mV</li> <li>■ ORP %</li> </ul>
Oxygen (amp.)	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Partial pressure</li> <li>■ Concentration liquid</li> <li>■ Saturation</li> <li>■ Raw value nA (only <b>Oxygen (amp.)</b>)</li> <li>■ Raw value µs (only <b>Oxygen (opt.)</b>)</li> </ul>
Oxygen (opt.)	

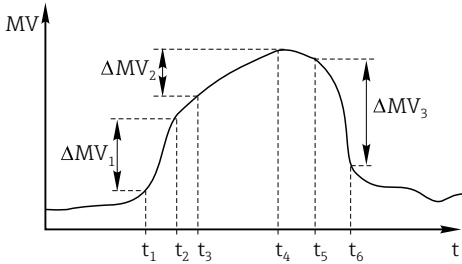

Source of data	Measured value
Cond i	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Conductivity</li> <li>■ Resistance (only <b>Cond c</b>)</li> <li>■ Concentration (only <b>Cond i and Cond c 4-pol</b>)</li> </ul>
Cond c	
Cond c 4-pol	
Disinfection	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Sensor current</li> <li>■ Concentration</li> </ul>
ISE	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ pH</li> <li>■ Ammonium</li> <li>■ Nitrate</li> <li>■ Potassium</li> <li>■ Chloride</li> </ul>
TU/TS	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ Turbidity g/l (only <b>TU/TS</b>)</li> <li>■ Turbidity FNU (only <b>TU/TS</b>)</li> <li>■ Turbidity Formazine (only <b>TU</b>)</li> <li>■ Turbidity solid (only <b>TU</b>)</li> </ul>
TU	
Nitrate	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ NO3</li> <li>■ NO3-N</li> </ul>
Ultrasonic interface	<b>Selection</b> Interface
SAC	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Temperature</li> <li>■ SAC</li> <li>■ Transm.</li> <li>■ Absorption</li> <li>■ COD</li> <li>■ BOD</li> </ul>
Current input 1 ... 3	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Bipolar (only for current outputs)</li> <li>■ Unipolar+</li> <li>■ Unipolar-</li> </ul>
Temperature 1 ... 3	
Mathematical functions	All the mathematical functions can also be used as a data source and the calculated value can be used as the measured value.



You can monitor the manipulated variable by assigning the controller manipulated variable to a limit switch (e. g. configure a dosing time alarm).

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Limit switches/Limit switch 1 ... 8		
Function	Options	Info
Cleaning program	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>None</li><li>Cleaning 1 ... 4</li></ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	Use this function to choose which cleaning instance should start when the limit switch is active.
Function	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	Activating/deactivating the limit switch
Operating mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Above limit check</li><li>Below limit check</li><li>In range check</li><li>Out of range check</li><li>Change rate</li></ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Above limit check	Type of limit value monitoring: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Limit value overshoot or undershoot →  74</li><li>Measured value within or outside a range →  75</li><li>Rate of change →  77</li></ul>
Limit value	Settings depend on the measured value	<b>Operating mode = Above limit check or Below limit check</b>
<div><div><p>(A)</p></div><div><p>(B)</p></div></div> <p>A0028523</p> <p> 74 Exceeding (A) and undershooting (B) a limit value (without hysteresis and switch-on delay)</p> <p>1 Limit value 2 Alarm range <math>t_{1,3,5}</math> No action <math>t_{2,4}</math> An event is generated</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>If measured values (MV) are increasing, the relay contact is closed when the switch-on point is exceeded (<b>Limit value + Hysteresis</b>) and the start delay (<b>Start delay</b>) has elapsed.</li><li>If measured values are decreasing, the relay contact is reset when the switch-off point is undershot (<b>Limit value - Hysteresis</b>) and after the drop-out delay (<b>Switch off delay</b>).</li></ul>		

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Limit switches/Limit switch 1 ... 8		
Function	Options	Info
Range lower value	Settings depend on the measured value	<b>Operating mode = Out of range check or In range check</b>
Range upper value		
<div><div><p>(A)</p></div><div><p>(B)</p></div></div> <p><b>75</b> Range monitoring outside (A) and within (B) a range (without hysteresis and switch-on delay)</p> <p>1 End of range 2 Start of range 3 Alarm range t<sub>1-4</sub> An event is generated</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ If measured values (MV) are increasing, the relay contact is closed when the switch-on point is exceeded (<b>Range lower value + Hysteresis</b>) and the start delay (<b>Start delay</b>) has elapsed.</li><li>■ If measured values are decreasing, the relay contact is reset when the switch-off point is undershot (<b>Range upper value - Hysteresis</b>) and after the drop-out delay (<b>Switch off delay</b>).</li></ul>		
Hysteresis	Settings depend on the measured value	<b>Operating mode ≠ Change rate</b> <p>The hysteresis is needed to ensure a stable switching behavior. The device software adds or subtracts the value set here to/from the limit value (<b>Limit value, Range lower value or Range upper value</b>). This results in double the <b>Hysteresis</b> value for the hysteresis range around the limit value. An event is then only generated if the measured value (MV) completely passes through the hysteresis range.</p>
<div></div> <p><b>76</b> Hysteresis taking the example of limit value overshoot</p> <p>1 Limit value 2 Alarm range 3 Hysteresis range t<sub>1,2</sub> An event is generated</p>		
Start delay	0 to 9999 s	Synonyms: pick-up and drop-out delay
<b>Operating mode ≠ Change rate</b>	<b>Factory setting</b> 0 s	
Switch off delay		
<b>Operating mode ≠ Change rate</b>		

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Limit switches/Limit switch 1 ... 8		
Function	Options	Info
Delta value	Settings depend on the measured value	<b>Operating mode = Change rate</b> The slope of the measured value (MV) is monitored in this mode. If, in the specified time frame ( <b>Delta time</b> ), the measured value increases or decreases by more than the specified value ( <b>Delta value</b> ), an event is generated. No further event is generated if the value continues to experience such a steep increase or decrease. If the slope is back below the limit value, the alarm status is reset after a preset time ( <b>Auto confirm</b> ).  Events are triggered by the following conditions in the example given: $t_2 - t_1 < \text{Delta time}$ and $\Delta MV_1 > \text{Delta value}$ $t_4 - t_3 > \text{Auto confirm}$ and $\Delta MV_2 < \text{Delta value}$ $t_6 - t_5 < \text{Delta time}$ and $\Delta MV_3 > \text{Delta value}$
Delta time	00:00:01 ... 23:59:00 <b>Factory setting</b> 01:00:00	
Auto confirm	00:01 to 23:59 <b>Factory setting</b> 00:01	
 <small>A0028526</small>		
 77 Rate of change		

10.6.2 Sensor cleaning programs

 CAUTION

Programs not switched off during maintenance activities.


Risk of injury due to medium or cleaning agent!

- ▶ Quit any programs that are active.
- ▶ Switch to the service mode.
- ▶ If testing the cleaning function while cleaning is in progress, wear protective clothing, goggles and gloves or take other suitable measures to protect yourself.

Selecting the type of cleaning

The user can choose from the following cleaning types:


- Standard clean
- Chemoclean
- Chemoclean Plus

 **State of cleaning:** Indicates whether the cleaning program is active or not. This is for information purposes only.


Selecting the cleaning type

1. **Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Cleaning:** Select a cleaning program.  
↳ You can configure 4 different types of cleaning which you can assign individually to the inputs.
2. **Cleaning type:** For each cleaning program decide which type of cleaning should be performed.

### Standard cleaning

Standard cleaning involves cleaning a sensor with compressed air, for instance, as performed with the ion-selective sensor CAS40D (connection of cleaning unit for →  44CAS40D)

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Cleaning/Cleaning 1 ... 4/Standard clean		
Function	Options	Info
Cleaning time	5 to 600 s <b>Factory setting</b> 10 s	Cleaning duration The cleaning duration and interval depend on the process and sensor. ► Determine the variables empirically or based on experience.

► Define the cleaning cycle →  145.

### Chemoclean

An example is the use of the CYR10 injector unit to clean pH glass sensors. (CYR10 connection →  44)

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Cleaning/Cleaning 1 ... 4/Chemoclean		
Function	Options	Info
Cleaning time	0 to 900 s <b>Factory setting</b> 5 s	Cleaning duration
Prerinse time	0 to 900 s <b>Factory setting</b> 0 s	The cleaning duration, pre-rinse and post-rinse times and the interval depend on the process and sensor. Determine the variables empirically or based on experience.
Postrinse time		

### Chemoclean Plus

An example is the use of the CYR10 injector unit to clean pH glass sensors. (CYR10 connection →  44)

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Cleaning/Cleaning 1 ... 4/Chemoclean Plus/ChemoCleanPlus setup		
Function	Options	Info
Cleaning steps setup	Table to create a time program	You define a maximum of 30 program steps which should be performed one after the other. For each step enter the duration [s] and the state (0 = "off", 1 = "on") of each relay or output. You can specify the number and name of the outputs further down in the menu. See below for an example of programming.
Failsafe step setup	Table view	► In the table specify the states that the relays or outputs should assume in the event of an error.
Limit contacts	0 to 2	► Select the number of digital input signals (e. g. from limit position switches of the retractable assembly).
Limit contact 1 ... 2	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Binary inputs</li> <li>■ Fieldbus signals</li> </ul>	► Define the signal source for each limit position switch.
Outputs	0 to 4	► Select the number of outputs that actuators, such as valves or pumps, should activate.
Output label 1 ... 4	Free text	You can assign a meaningful name to each output, e. g. "assembly", "cleaner 1", "cleaner 2", etc.

#### Programming example: regular cleaning with water and 2 cleaning agents

Limit switch	Duration [s]	Assembly CPA87x	Water	Cleaner 1	Cleaner 2
ES1 1	5	1	1	0	0
ES2 1	5	1	1	0	0
0	30	1	1	0	0
0	5	1	1	1	0
0	60	1	0	0	0
0	30	1	1	0	0
0	5	1	1	0	1
0	60	1	0	0	0
0	30	1	1	0	0
ES1 0	5	0	1	0	0
ES2 0	5	0	1	0	0
0	5	0	0	0	0

The pneumatic retractable assembly, e.g. CPA87x, is activated by compressed air via a two-way valve. As a result, the assembly assumes either the "Measure" position (sensor in medium) or the "Service" position (sensor in rinse chamber). Media such as water or cleaning agents are supplied via valves or pumps. Here there are two states: 0 (= "off" or "closed") and 1 (= "on" or "open").



The hardware required for "Chemoclean Plus", such as control valves, pumps, compressed air supply, media supply etc., must be provided by the customer.

## Defining the cleaning cycle

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Cleaning/Cleaning 1 ... 4		
Function	Options	Info
Cleaning cycle	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>Interval</li> <li>Weekly program</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Weekly program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choose from a cleaning routine that is restarted at set intervals and a user-definable weekly program.</li> </ul>
Cleaning interval <b>Cleaning cycle = Interval</b>	0-00:01 to 07-00:00 (D-hh:mm)  <b>Factory setting</b> 1-00:00	The interval value can be between 1 minute and 7 days. Example: You have set the value "1-00:00". Each day, the cleaning cycle starts at the same time you started the first cleaning cycle.
Daily event times <b>Cleaning cycle = Weekly program</b>	00:00 to 23:59 (HH:MM)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Define up to 6 times (<b>Event time 1 ... 6</b>).              ↳ You can then choose from these for each day of the week.</li> </ol>
Weekdays <b>Cleaning cycle = Weekly program</b>	<b>Selection</b> Monday ... Sunday	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choose individually for each day of the week which of the 6 times should be used for a cleaning routine on this particular day.</li> </ol> <p>This allows you to create weekly programs that are perfectly adapted to suit your process.</p>

## Other settings and manual cleaning

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Cleaning/Cleaning 1 ... 4		
Function	Options	Info
Start signal	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>Fieldbus signals</li> <li>Signals of digital or analog inputs</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	In addition to cyclic cleaning, you can also use an input signal to start event-controlled cleaning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choose the trigger for such a cleaning process here.</li> </ul> Interval and weekly programs are executed as normal, i. e. conflicts can occur. Priority is given to the cleaning program that was the first to be started.
Hold	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decide whether there should be a hold during the cleaning process. This hold affects the inputs to which this cleaning process is assigned.</li> </ul>
▷ Start single	Action	Start an individual cleaning process with the selected parameters. If cyclical cleaning is enabled, there are times in which it is not possible to manually start the process.
▷ Stop or Stop failsafe	Action	End the cleaning process (cyclically or manually)
► Outputs		Goes to the menu <b>Outputs</b>
► Cleaning program assignment view		Shows an overview of the cleaning processes

10.6.3 Cleaning programs, sampling technology

**CAUTION**

**Risk of injury due to medium or cleaning agent**

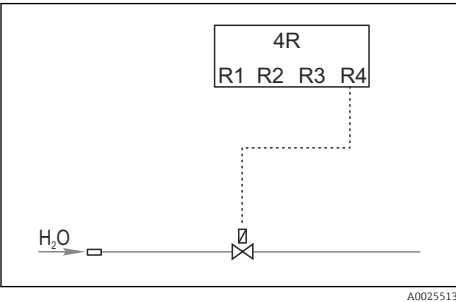
Cleaning not switched off during calibration or maintenance activities

- ▶ If a cleaning system is connected, switch if off before removing a sensor from the medium.
- ▶ If you wish to check the cleaning function and have therefore not switched off the cleaning system, please wear protective clothing, goggles and gloves or take other appropriate measures.

**Dosing chamber rinsing**

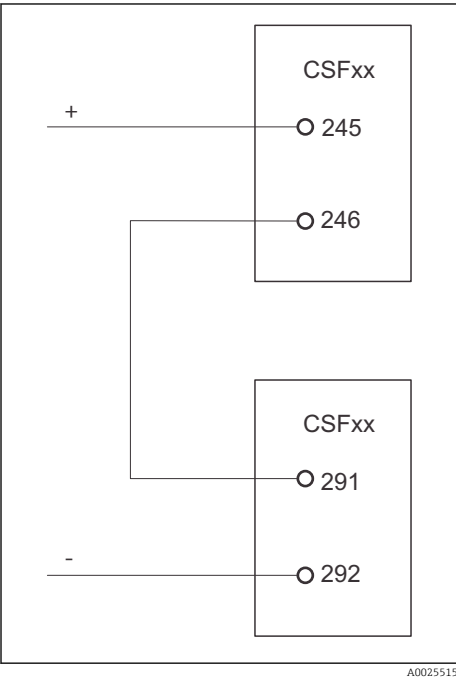
**i** The sampler must be ordered with TSP modification 71265624 to commission this function.

The following hardware changes have already been made:



78 Cleaning valve

Control of cleaning valve via relay R4 for dosing chamber rinsing.



79 Cleaning valve

Binary output S:2 is configured for "End of sampling". or "Bottle change" and is connected to binary input S:2 which starts the Chemoclean Plus function.

**Cleaning/rinsing the dosing glass**

1. Select **Menu/Setup/Inputs/Binary input** and configure binary input S:2.

MenuSetup/Inputs/Binary input	
Function	Entry for sample program
MODE	On
Input variable	External signal -> Control of sampling functions via external signals
Having selected input variable <b>External signal</b> :	
Operation	Start cleaning -> A pulse triggers the cleaning.
Signal slope	Low-High Factory setting: Low-High.

**2.** Select **Menu/Setup/Additional functions** and configure the binary output:

MenuSetup/Inputs/Outputs	
Function	Entry for sample program
Having selected input variable <b>Binary output</b>	
Mode	Event Factory setting: Off
Having selected input variable <b>Event</b> :	
Slope of signal	Low-High Factory setting: Low-High.
Event	End of sampling A pulse is switched when sampling has ended.  Bottle change A pulse is switched when a bottle is changed.

**3.** Select **Menu/Setup/Additional functions** and configure the binary output:

MenuSetup/Inputs/Additional functions/Cleaning/Cleaning 1	
Function	Entry for sample program
Cleaning type	Chemoclean Plus Dosing chamber rising is only enabled in this way
Cleaning steps setup	Table to create a time program: You define a maximum of 30 program steps which should be performed one after the other. For each step, enter the duration [s] and the state (0="off", 1="on") for each relay or output. You can specify the number and name of the outputs further down in the menu. See below for program examples.
Failsafe step setup	Table view: In the table specify the states that the relays or outputs should assume in the event of an error.
Outputs	1 Select the number of outputs that the actuators, such as valves or pumps, should activate. 0....4
Output label 1	Test (out 1) You can assign a meaningful name to each output, e.g.: "assembly", "acid", "base" etc.

Example of a cleaning phase table

#	Duration (s)	Water	Info
1	5	0	Arm at tundish
2	5	1	Water valve
3	5	0	Drip time

The distribution arm only goes to the bottle at the next sampling.

MenuSetup/Inputs/Additional functions/Cleaning/Cleaning 1/Chemoclean Plus/ChemoCleanPlus setup	
Function	Entry for sample program
Cleaning cycle	Off Only active via external controller.
Start signal	Binary input Select the sensors and their measured variables that should be used as the minuend (Y1) or subtrahend (Y2).
Start signal	Binary input The input must be selected beforehand.
► Outputs	
► OutputRelay	Cleaning
► Assignment	Cleaning 1 - Out 1 Press the navigator to confirm.

4. Please check the function in **Menu/Setup/Output/Relay %0V**.

#### 10.6.4 Other settings and manual cleaning

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Cleaning/Cleaning 1 ... 4		
Function	Options	Info
Start signal	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>Fieldbus signals</li> <li>Signals of digital or analog inputs</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	In addition to cyclic cleaning, you can also use an input signal to start event-controlled cleaning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Choose the trigger for such a cleaning process here.</li> </ul> Interval and weekly programs are executed as normal, i. e. conflicts can occur. Priority is given to the cleaning program that was the first to be started.
Hold	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Decide whether there should be a hold during the cleaning process. This hold affects the inputs to which this cleaning process is assigned.</li> </ul>
▷ Start single	Action	Start an individual cleaning process with the selected parameters. If cyclical cleaning is enabled, there are times in which it is not possible to manually start the process.
▷ Stop or Stop failsafe	Action	End the cleaning process (cyclically or manually)
► Outputs		Goes to the menu <b>Outputs</b>
► Cleaning program assignment view		Shows an overview of the cleaning processes

### 10.6.5 Mathematical functions

In addition to "real" process values, which are provided by connected physical sensors or analog inputs, mathematical functions can be used to calculate a maximum of 8 "virtual" process values.

The "virtual" process values can be:

- Output via a current output or a fieldbus
- Used as a controlled variable
- Assigned as a measured variable to a limit switch
- Used as a measured variable to trigger cleaning
- Displayed in user-defined measuring menus

#### Difference

You can subtract the measured values of two sensors and use the result to detect incorrect measurements, for example.

To calculate a difference, you must use two measured values with the same engineering unit.

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Mathematical functions/MF1 to 8/Mode = Difference		
Function	Options	Info
Calculation	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	On/off switch for the function
Y1	The options depend on the sensors connected	Select the sensors and measured variables that should function as the minuend ( <b>Y1</b> ) or subtrahend ( <b>Y2</b> ).
Measured value		
Y2		
Measured value		
Difference value	Read only	View this value in a user-defined measuring screen or output the value via the current output.
► Mathematical function assignment view		Overview of the configured functions

#### Redundancy

Use this function to monitor two or three sensors with redundant measurements. The arithmetic average of the two closest measured values is calculated and output as the redundancy value.

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Mathematical functions/MF1 to 8/Mode = Redundancy		
Function	Options	Info
Calculation	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	On/off switch for the function
Y1	The options depend on the sensors connected	You can select a maximum of 3 different types of sensor that output the same measured value.  <b>Example for temperature redundancy</b> You have a pH sensor and an oxygen sensor at inputs 1 and 2. Select the pH sensor as <b>Y1</b> and the oxygen sensor as <b>Y2</b> . <b>Measured value:</b> Select <b>Temperature</b> in each case.
Measured value		
Y2		
Measured value		
Y3 (optional)		
Measured value		

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Mathematical functions/MF1 to 8/Mode = Redundancy		
Function	Options	Info
Deviation control	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	You can monitor the redundancy. Specify an absolute limit value that must not be exceeded.
Deviation limit	Depends on the selected measured value	
Redundancy	Read only	View this value in a user-defined measuring screen or output the value via the current output.
► Mathematical function assignment view		Overview of the configured functions

### rH value

To calculate the rH value, a pH sensor and an ORP sensor must be connected. It is irrelevant whether you are using a pH glass sensor, an ISFET sensor or the pH electrode of an ISE sensor.

Instead of the mathematical functions, you can also connect a combined pH/ORP sensor.

- Set the main measured value simply to rH.

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Mathematical functions/MF1 to 8/Mode = rH calculation		
Function	Options	Info
Calculation	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	On/off switch for the function
pH source	Connected pH sensor	Set the input for the pH sensor and the input for the ORP sensor. Measured value interrogation is obsolete as you must select pH or ORP mV.
ORP source	Connected ORP sensor	
Calculated rH	Read only	View this value in a user-defined measuring screen or output the value via the current output.
► Mathematical function assignment view		Overview of the configured functions

### Degassed conductivity

Carbon dioxide from the air can be a contributing factor to the conductivity of a medium. The degassed conductivity is the conductivity of the medium excluding the conductivity caused by carbon dioxide.

Advantages of using degassed conductivity taking the example of a power station:

- The conductivity caused by corrosion products or contamination in the feed water is determined as soon as the turbines are started. The system excludes the initially high conductivity values resulting from the ingress of air.
- If carbon dioxide is regarded as non-corrosive, the live steam can be directed to the turbine far earlier during startup.
- If the conductivity value increases during normal operation, it is possible to immediately determine an ingress of coolant or air by calculating the degassed conductivity.

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Mathematical functions/MF1 to 8/Mode = Degassed conductivity		
Function	Options	Info
Calculation	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	On/off switch for the function
Cation conductivity	Connected conductivity sensor	<b>Cation conductivity</b> represents the sensor downstream from the cation exchanger and upstream from the "degassing module", <b>Degassed conductivity</b> represents the sensor at the outlet of the degassing module. Measured value interrogation is obsolete as you can only choose conductivity.
Degassed conductivity	Connected conductivity sensor	
CO2 concentration	Read only	View this value in a user-defined measuring screen or output the value via the current output.
► Mathematical function assignment view		Overview of the configured functions

### Dual conductivity

You can subtract two conductivity values and use the result to monitor the efficiency of an ion exchanger, for example.

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Mathematical functions/MF1 to 8/Mode = Dual conductivity		
Function	Options	Info
Calculation	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	On/off switch for the function
Inlet	The options depend on the sensors connected	Select the sensors that should function as the minuend ( <b>Inlet</b> , e.g. sensor upstream from the ion exchanger) or subtrahend ( <b>Outlet</b> , e.g. sensor downstream from the ion exchanger).
Measured value		
Outlet		
Measured value		
Main value format	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto</li> <li>#</li> <li>#. #</li> <li>#. ##</li> <li>#. ###</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Auto	Specify the number of decimal places.
Cond. unit	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto</li> <li>µS/cm</li> <li>mS/cm</li> <li>S/cm</li> <li>µS/m</li> <li>mS/m</li> <li>S/m</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Auto	
Dual conductivity	Read only	View this value in a user-defined measuring screen or output the value via the current output.
► Mathematical function assignment view		Overview of the configured functions

### Calculated pH value

The pH value can be calculated from the measured values of two conductivity sensors under certain conditions. Areas of application include power stations, steam generators and boiler feedwater.

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Mathematical functions/MF1 to 8/Mode = pH calculation from conductivity		
Function	Options	Info
Calculation	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	On/off switch for the function
Method	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NaOH</li> <li>NH3</li> <li>LiOH</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> NaOH	The calculation is performed on the basis of Guideline VGB-R-450L of the Technical Association of Large Power Plant Operators (Verband der Großkesselbetreiber, (VGB)).  <b>NaOH</b> $\text{pH} = 11 + \log \{(\kappa_v - 1/3 \kappa_h)/273\}$ <b>NH3</b> $\text{pH} = 11 + \log \{(\kappa_v - 1/3 \kappa_h)/243\}$ <b>LiOH</b> $\text{pH} = 11 + \log \{(\kappa_v - 1/3 \kappa_h)/228\}$ $\kappa_v$ ... <b>Inlet</b> ... direct conductivity $\kappa_h$ ... <b>Outlet</b> ... acid conductivity
Inlet	The options depend on the sensors connected	<b>Inlet</b> Sensor upstream from the cation exchanger, "direct conductivity"  <b>Outlet</b> Sensor downstream from the cation exchanger, "acid conductivity"  Selection of the measured value is obsolete as it must always be <b>Conductivity</b> .
Measured value		
Outlet		
Measured value		
Calculated pH	Read only	View this value in a user-defined measuring screen or output the value via the current output.
► Mathematical function assignment view		Overview of the configured functions

### Formula (optional, with activation code)

With the formula editor, it is possible to calculate a new value from a maximum of 3 measured values. A wide range of mathematical and logical (Boolean) operations are available for this purpose.




The Liquiline firmware offers you a powerful mathematics tool with the formula editor. You are responsible for the feasibility of your formula, and therefore for the feasibility of the result.

Symbol	Operation	Type of operands	Type of result	Example
+	Addition	Numerical	Numerical	A+2
-	Subtraction	Numerical	Numerical	100-B
*	Multiplication	Numerical	Numerical	A*C
/	Division	Numerical	Numerical	B/100
^	Power	Numerical	Numerical	A^5
²	Square	Numerical	Numerical	A²
³	Cube	Numerical	Numerical	B³

Symbol	Operation	Type of operands	Type of result	Example
SIN	Sine	Numerical	Numerical	SIN(A)
COS	Cosine	Numerical	Numerical	COS(B)
EXP	Exponential function $e^x$	Numerical	Numerical	EXP(A)
LN	Natural logarithm	Numerical	Numerical	LN(B)
LOG	Decadic logarithm	Numerical	Numerical	LOG(A)
MAX	Maximum of two values	Numerical	Numerical	MAX(A,B)
MIN	Minimum of two values	Numerical	Numerical	MIN(20,B)
MOD	Division with remainder	Numerical	Numerical	MOD (10.3)
ABS	Absolute value	Numerical	Numerical	ABS(C)
NUM	Boolean $\rightarrow$ numerical conversion	Boolean	Numerical	NUM(A)
=	Equals	Boolean	Boolean	A=B
<>	Not equal to	Boolean	Boolean	A<>B
>	Greater than	Numerical	Boolean	B>5.6
<	Less than	Numerical	Boolean	A<C
OR	Disjunction	Boolean	Boolean	B OR C
AND	Conjunction	Boolean	Boolean	A AND B
XOR	Exclusive disjunction	Boolean	Boolean	B XOR C
NOT	Negation	Boolean	Boolean	NOT A

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Mathematical functions/MF1 to 8/Mode = Formula		
Function	Options	Info
Calculation	<b>Selection</b> ■ Off ■ On <b>Factory setting</b> Off	On/off switch for the function
Source A ... C	<b>Selection</b> Select source <b>Factory setting</b> None	You can use all the sensor inputs, binary and analog inputs, mathematical functions, limit switches, time switches, fieldbus signals, controllers and datasets for measuring range switching as the source for measured values.
Measured value	<b>Selection</b> Depends on the source	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Choose a maximum of three sources (A, B and C) for measured values.</li> <li>2. For each source, choose the measured value to be calculated.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↳ All available signals - depending on the selected source - are possible measured values.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Enter the formula.</li> <li>4. Switch on the calculation.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↳ The current measured values A, B and C as well as the result of the calculation using the formula are displayed.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
A ... C	The current measured value is displayed	

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Mathematical functions/MF1 to 8/Mode = Formula		
Function	Options	Info
Formula	User-defined text	Table → 152  Make sure the exact notation is used (upper case). Blank spaces before and after mathematical characters are irrelevant. Note the operator precedence, i.e. multiplication and division take precedence over addition and subtraction. Use parentheses if necessary.
Result unit	User-defined text	You may enter a unit for the calculated value if desired.
Result format	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ #</li> <li>■ #.#</li> <li>■ #.##</li> <li>■ #.###</li> <li>■ #.####</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> #.##	Select the number of decimal places.
Result numeric	Read only	Current, calculated value
► Mathematical function assignment view		Overview of the configured functions


### Example: 2-point chlorine regulator with volume flow monitoring

A relay output activates a dosing pump. The pump should switch on when the following 3 conditions are met:

- (1) There is flow
- (2) The volume flow is above a defined value
- (3) The concentration of chlorine drops below a defined value

1. Connect a binary input signal from an "INS" point level switch of the CCA250 assembly to the DIO module.
2. Connect an analog input signal of a volume flow meter to the AI module.
3. Connect the chlorine sensor.
4. Configure the **Formula** mathematical function: **Source A** = binary input DIO, **Source B** = current input AI, **Source C** = input **Disinfection**.  
 ↳ Formula:  
**A AND (B > 3) AND (C < 0.9)**  
 (where 3 is the lower limit value of the volume flow and 0.9 is the lower limit value of the chlorine concentration)
5. Configure the relay output with the **Formula** mathematical function and connect the dosing pump to the corresponding relay.

The pump is switched on if all 3 conditions are met. If one of the conditions is no longer met, the pump is switched off again.

 Instead of outputting the result of the formula directly to a relay, you can also connect a limit switch in between in order to attenuate the output signal via a switch-on and switch-off delay.

### Example: Load-based control

The load - i.e. the product of the concentration and volume flow - is needed for the dosage of precipitants, for instance.

1. Connect the input signal of a phosphate analyzer to the AI module.
2. Connect an analog input signal of a volume flow meter to the AI module.

3. Configure the **Formula** mathematical function: **Source A** = input signal phosphate and **Source B** = input signal volume flow.  
 ↳ Formula:  

$$\mathbf{A \cdot B \cdot x}$$
 (where x is an application-specific proportionality factor)
4. Select this formula as the source e.g. of the current output or of a modulated binary output.
5. Connect the valve or pump.

### 10.6.6 Measuring range switching

A measuring range switching (MRS) configuration includes the following options for each of the four binary input states:

- Operating mode (conductivity or concentration)
- Concentration table
- Temperature compensation
- Current output turndown
- Limit switch range

An MRS set is assigned to a channel and switched on. The measuring range configuration selected via the binary inputs is now applied instead of the normal configuration of the linked sensor channel. For current outputs and limit switches to be controlled by the MRS, they must be linked to the MRS set, not to the measuring channel.

Current outputs and limit switches can be linked to an MRS set. This MRS set gives you the measured value and the associated turn down (current outputs) or the range for limit value monitoring (limit switches).

A limit switch connected to an MRS set always uses the **Out of range check** mode.

Consequently, it switches when the value is outside the configured range.

If a current output or limit switch is connected to an MRS set, the turndown, monitoring range and limit switch mode can no longer be configured manually. Therefore, these options are hidden in the menus (current outputs and limit switch).

*Programming example: CIP cleaning in a brewery*

	Beer	Water	Alkali	Acid
Binary input 1	0	0	1	1
Binary input 1	0	1	0	1
	Measuring range 00	Measuring range 01	Measuring range 10	Measuring range 11
Operating mode	Conductivity	Conductivity	Concentration	Concentration
Conc. table	-	-	NaOH 0..15%	User table 1
Compensation	User table 1	Linear	-	-
Current output				
Range lower value	1.00 mS/cm	0.1 mS/cm	0.50 %	0.50 %
Range upper value	3.00 mS/cm	0.8 mS/cm	5.00 %	1.50 %
Limit switches				
Range lower value	2.3 mS/cm	0.5 mS/cm	2.00 %	1.30 %
Range upper value	2.5 mS/cm	0.7 mS/cm	2.10 %	1.40 %

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Measuring range switch		
Function	Options	Info
► MRS set 1 ... 2		If you enter both activation codes, you have two independent parameter sets available for measuring range switching. The submenus are the same for both sets.
MRS	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	Switches the function on or off
Sensor	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>Connected conductivity sensors</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	This function can be used on conductivity sensors only.
Binary input 1 ... 2	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>Binary inputs</li> <li>Fieldbus signals</li> <li>Limit switches</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	Source of the switching signal, can be selected for input 1 and 2 in each case
► Measuring range 00 ... 11		Select the MRSs; a maximum of 4 are possible. The submenus are identical for each and thus are displayed only once.
Operating mode	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>TDS</li> <li>Resistance</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Conductivity	Selection depends on the sensor used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inductive sensor and conductive four-pin sensor               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>TDS</li> </ul> </li> <li>Conductive sensor               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conductivity</li> <li>Resistance</li> <li>TDS</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Conc. table <b>Operating mode = Concentration</b>	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NaOH 0..15%</li> <li>NaOH 25..50%</li> <li>HCl 0..20%</li> <li>HNO3 0..24%</li> <li>HNO3 24..30%</li> <li>H2SO4 0.5..27%</li> <li>H2SO4 93..99%</li> <li>H3PO4 0..40%</li> <li>NaCl 0..26%</li> <li>User table 1 ... 4</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> NaOH 0..15%	Concentration tables saved at the factory: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NaOH: 0 to 15%, 0 to 100 °C (32 to 212 °F)</li> <li>NaOH: 25 to 50%, 2 to 80 °C (36 to 176 °F)</li> <li>HCl: 0 to 20%, 0 to 65 °C (32 to 149 °F)</li> <li>HNO3: 0 to 25%, 2 to 80 °C (36 to 176 °F)</li> <li>H2SO4: 0 to 28%, 0 to 100 °C (32 to 212 °F)</li> <li>H2SO4: 40 to 80%, 0 to 100 °C (32 to 212 °F)</li> <li>H2SO4: 93 to 100%, 0 to 100 °C (32 to 212 °F)</li> <li>H3PO4: 0 to 40%, 2 to 80 °C (36 to 176 °F)</li> <li>NaCl: 0 to 26%, 2 to 80 °C (36 to 176 °F)</li> </ul>
Compensation <b>Operating mode = Conductivity</b>	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>Linear</li> <li>NaCl (IEC 746-3)</li> <li>Water ISO7888 (20°C)</li> <li>Water ISO7888 (25°C)</li> <li>UPW NaCl</li> <li>UPW HCl</li> <li>User table 1 ... 4</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Linear	Various methods are available to compensate for the temperature dependency. Depending on your process, decide which type of compensation you want to use. Alternatively, you can also select <b>None</b> and thus measure uncompensated conductivity.

Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Measuring range switch		
Function	Options	Info
► Current output		
Range lower unit	Depends on the <b>Operating mode</b>	Units are only queried for <b>Operating mode = Conductivity</b> . The other units are pre-defined and cannot be modified. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Conductivity S/m, mS/cm, µS/cm, S/cm, µS/m, mS/m</li> <li>■ Concentration %</li> <li>■ TDS ppm</li> <li>■ Resistance Ωcm</li> </ul>
Range lower value		
Range upper unit		
Range upper value		
► Limit switches		
Range lower unit	Depends on the <b>Operating mode</b>	Units are only queried for <b>Operating mode = Conductivity</b> . The other units are pre-defined and cannot be modified. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Conductivity S/m, mS/cm, µS/cm, S/cm, µS/m, mS/m</li> <li>■ Concentration %</li> <li>■ TDS ppm</li> <li>■ Resistance Ωcm</li> </ul>
Range lower value		
Range upper unit		
Range upper value		

## 11 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

### 11.1 General troubleshooting

The sampler continuously monitors its functions itself.

The color of the display background changes to red if a diagnostic message for error category "F" occurs.

The LED beside the display flashes red if a diagnostic message for error category "M" occurs.

#### 11.1.1 Troubleshooting

A diagnostic message appears on the display, measured values are not plausible, or you identify a fault.

1. See the Diagnostics menu for details on the diagnostic message.
  - ↳ Follow the instructions to rectify the problem.
2. If this does not help, search for the diagnostic message under "Overview of diagnostic information" in these Operating Instructions. Use the message number as a search criterion. Ignore the letters indicating the Namur error category.
  - ↳ Follow the troubleshooting instructions provided in the last column of the error tables.
3. If the measured values are implausible, the local display is faulty or you encounter other problems, search for the faults under "Process errors without messages" (→ Operating Instructions Memosens, BA01245C) or "Device-specific errors" (→ 162).
  - ↳ Follow the recommended measures.
4. Contact the Service Department if you cannot rectify the error yourself, citing only the error number.

#### 11.1.2 Process errors without messages

 Operating Instructions "Memosens", BA01245C

#### 11.1.3 Device-specific errors

Problem	Possible cause	Tests and/or remedial measures
Dark display	No supply voltage	▶ Check if supply voltage applied.
	Base module defective	▶ Replace base module
Values appear on display but: ■ Display does not change and/or ■ Device cannot be operated	Module not wired correctly	▶ Check modules and wiring.
	Impermissible operating system condition	▶ Switch off device and switch it on again.
Implausible measured values	Inputs defective	▶ First perform tests and take measures as outlined in "Process-specific errors" section.  Measuring input test:
		▶ Connect the Memocheck Sim CYP03D to the input and use it to check the function of the input.
Controller signals not accepted or outputs do not switch	Incorrect program setting	▶ Check program setting
	Incorrect wiring	▶ Check wiring
	Electronics failure	▶ Replace base module

Problem	Possible cause	Tests and/or remedial measures
Sample not representative	Siphon in sampling hose	► Check the sampling hose
	Connection not tight/ sampling hose drawing in air	1. Check hoses/connections 2. Check routing of the sampling hose
	Bottles not filling correctly	Incorrect distribution selected in operation ► Calibrate the distribution arm
	Distribution arm stops	Incorrect distribution selected in operation 1. Check configured bottle distribution 2. Check the distribution arm connection 3. Distributor is defective, replace distributor or have repaired by Endress+Hauser Service
	Incorrect bottle filled	Incorrect distribution selected in operation
	No sample cooling	► Check the setting for the sample compartment temperature at the console Refrigeration system defective --> have repaired by Endress+Hauser Service
	Incorrect pump tubing	► Only use the original pump tubing
	Sensory mechanism is faulty	► Replace sensory mechanism (contact Endress +Hauser Service)
No sampling	Connection not tight	► Check tightness of hoses/connections
	Sampling hose drawing in air	► Check routing of the sampling hose
	Air Manager defective	Have repaired by Endress+Hauser Service
	Vacuum pump defective	Have repaired by Endress+Hauser Service
	Incorrect pump tubing	► Only use the original pump tubing
	Sensory mechanism is faulty	► Replace sensory mechanism (contact Endress +Hauser Service)
Current output, incorrect current value	Incorrect adjustment	► Check with integrated current simulation, connect mA meter directly to current output.
	Load too large	
	Shunt/short to ground in current loop	
No current output signal	Base module defective	► Check with integrated current simulation, connect mA meter directly to current output.

## 11.2 Diagnostic information on local display

Up-to-date diagnostic events are displayed along with their status category, diagnostic code and short text. Clicking on the navigator lets you retrieve more information and tips on remedial measures.

## 11.3 Diagnostic information via web browser

The same diagnostic information that is available for the local display is available via the web server.

## 11.4 Diagnostic information via fieldbus

Diagnostic events, status signals and more information are transmitted according to the definitions and technical capability of the respective fieldbus systems.

## 11.5 Adapting the diagnostic information

### 11.5.1 Classification of diagnostic messages

In the **DIAG/Diagnostics list** menu you can find more detailed information on the current diagnostic messages displayed.

In accordance with Namur specification NE 107, the diagnostic messages are characterized by:

- Message number
- Error category (letter in front of the message number)
  - **F** = (Failure) a malfunction has been detected  
The cause of the malfunction is to be found in the sampling point/measuring point. Any controller connected should be set to manual mode.
  - **C** = (Function check), (no error)  
Maintenance work is being performed on the device. Wait until the work has been completed.
  - **S** = (Out of specification), the measuring point is being operated outside its specification  
Operation is still possible. However, you run the risk of increased wear, a shorter operating life or lower accuracy levels. The cause of the problem is to be found outside the measuring point.
  - **M** = Maintenance required. Action must be taken as soon as possible.  
The device still measures/takes samples correctly. Immediate measures are not necessary. However, proper maintenance efforts would prevent a possible malfunction in the future.
- Message text



If you contact the Service Department, please cite the message number only. Since you can individually change the assignment of an error to an error category, the Service Department cannot use this information.

### 11.5.2 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

All the diagnostic messages are assigned to specific error categories at the factory. Since other settings might be preferred depending on the application, error categories and the effect errors have on the measuring point can be configured individually. Furthermore, every diagnostic message can be disabled.


#### Example

Diagnostic message 531 **Logbook full** appears on the display. You want to change this message so that an error is not shown on the display for example.

1. Select the diagnostics message and press the navigator button.
2. Decide: (a) Should the message be deactivated? (**Diagnostics message = Off**)  
(b) Do you want to change the error category? (**Status signal**)  
(c) Should an error current be output? (**Failure current = On**)  
(d) Do you want to trigger a cleaning program? (**Cleaning program**)
3. Example: You deactivate the message.
  - ↳ The message is no longer displayed. In the **DIAG** menu, the message appears as **Past message**.

#### Possible settings

The list of diagnostic messages displayed depends on the path selected. There are device-specific messages, and messages that depend on what sensor is connected.

Menu/Setup/Run the ../Extended setup/Diagnostics settings/Diag. behavior		
Function	Options	Info
List of diagnostic messages		<p>► Select the message to be changed.</p> <p>Only then can you make the settings for this message.</p>
Diag. code	Read only	
Diagnostic message	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Depends on the Diag. code	<p>You can deactivate or reactivate a diagnostic message here.</p> <p>Deactivating means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No error message in the measuring mode</li> <li>■ No error current at the current output</li> </ul>
Failure current	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Depends on the Diag. code	<p>Decide whether an error current should be output at the current output if the diagnostic message display is activated.</p> <p>In the event of general device errors, the error current is switched to all the current outputs. In the event of channel-specific errors, the error current is only switched to the current output in question.</p>
Status signal	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Maintenance (M)</li> <li>■ Out of specification (S)</li> <li>■ Function check (C)</li> <li>■ Failure (F)</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Depends on the Diag. code	<p>The messages are divided into different error categories in accordance with NAMUR NE 107. Decide whether you want to change a status signal assignment for your application.</p>
Diag. output	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Binary outputs</li> <li>■ Alarm relay</li> <li>■ Relay</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	<p>You can use this function to select a relay output and/or binary output to which the diagnostic message should be assigned.</p> <p> An alarm relay is always available, regardless of the device version. Other relays are optional.</p> <p>Before you can assign the message to an output: Configure one of the output types mentioned as follows:  <b>Menu/Setup/Outputs/(Alarm relay or Binary output or relay)/Function = Diagnostics and Operating mode = as assigned.</b></p>
Cleaning program	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ None</li> <li>■ Cleaning 1 ... 4</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> None	<p>Decide whether the diagnostic message should trigger a cleaning program.</p> <p>You can define cleaning programs under:  <b>Menu/Setup/Additional functions/Cleaning.</b></p>
► Detail information	Read only	<p>Here you can find more information on the diagnostic message and instructions on how to resolve the problem.</p>

## 11.6 Overview of diagnostic information

### 11.6.1 Device-specific, general diagnostic messages

No.	Message	Factory settings			Tests or remedial action
		S <sup>1)</sup>	D <sup>2)</sup>	F <sup>3)</sup>	
202	Selftest active	F	On	Off	Wait for self-test to be finished
216	Hold active	C	On	Off	Output values and status of the channel are on hold
241	Firmware failure	F	On	On	Internal device error 1. Update the software. 2. Contact Endress+Hauser Service. 3. Replace the backplane (Endress+Hauser Service).
242	Firmware incomp.	F	On	On	
243	Firmware failure	F	On	On	
261	Electronics module	F	On	On	Electronics module defective 1. Replace the module. 2. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.
262	Module connection	F	On	On	Electronics module not communicating 1. Check the cable connection , replace it if necessary. 2. Check the power supply of the sampling control module. 3. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.
263	Incomp. detected	F	On	On	Wrong kind of electronics module 1. Replace the module. 2. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.
284	Firmware update	M	On	Off	Update completed successfully
285	Update error	F	On	On	Firmware update failed 1. Repeat. 2. SD card error → use another card. 3. Incorrect firmware → repeat with suitable firmware. 4. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.
302	Battery low	M	On	Off	Buffer battery of real time clock is low The date and time are lost if the power is interrupted. ► Contact Endress+Hauser Service (battery replacement).
304	Module data	F	On	On	At least 1 module has incorrect configuration data 1. Check the system information. 2. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.
305	Power consumption	F	On	On	Total power consumption too high 1. Check installation. 2. Remove sensors/modules.
306	Software error	F	On	On	Internal firmware error ► Contact Endress+Hauser Service.

No.	Message	Factory settings			Tests or remedial action
		S <sup>1)</sup>	D <sup>2)</sup>	F <sup>3)</sup>	
310	Temperature sensor	F	On	On	Temperature sensor PT1 in the climate control module for sample compartment measurement is defective <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No temperature regulation possible for the sample compartment</li> <li>■ Unable to cancel the sampling program</li> </ul> ► Contact Endress+Hauser Service.
311	Temperature sensor	F	On	On	Temperature sensor PT2 in the sample compartment is defective <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No sample temperature measurement possible</li> <li>■ An in-progress sampling program cannot be canceled</li> </ul> ► Replace the sensor.
312	Temperature sensor	F	On	On	Temperature sensor PT3 for ambient temperature measurement is defective <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Winter operation regulation not possible</li> <li>■ Sampling and distribution arm blocked to protect against freezing</li> </ul> 1. Deactivate winter operation under <b>Setup/Inputs/Temperature S:3/Winter operation</b> . 2. Replace the sensor.
313	Safety sensor	M	On	On	Safety switch LF2 for sample sensor active <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Contact electrodes for sample detection are fouled</li> <li>■ The sample continues to be taken</li> </ul> 1. Clean sample detection sensor LF1 in the dosing glass. 2. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.
314	No sample flow	F	On	On	A vacuum cannot be generated in the peristaltic pump. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the pump tube for leaks.</li> <li>2. Immerse the suction line in the medium.</li> </ul>
315	Refrigeration	F	On	On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sample compartment target temperature not reached</li> <li>■ Cooling regulation not possible</li> </ul> 1. Check the sample compartment door. 2. Perform the module test under <b>Menu/Diagnostics/System test/Cooling system/Check cooling</b> . 3. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.
316	Heating	F	On	On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sample compartment target temperature not reached</li> <li>■ Heating regulation not possible</li> </ul> 1. Check the sample compartment door. 2. Perform the module test under <b>Menu/Diagnostics/System test/Cooling system/Check heating</b> . 3. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.
317	Liquidsensor	M	On	On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sensor LF1 for sample detection fouled</li> <li>■ Five samples still possible</li> </ul> ► Clean sensor LF1 in the dosing glass.
318	Liquidsensor	F	On	On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sensor LF1 for sample detection defective</li> <li>■ No sampling possible</li> </ul> ► Contact Endress+Hauser Service.

No.	Message	Factory settings			Tests or remedial action
		S <sup>1)</sup>	D <sup>2)</sup>	F <sup>3)</sup>	
319	Safety sensor	M	On	On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Safety switch LF2 fouled</li> <li>■ Five samples still possible</li> <li>▶ Clean sensor LF2 in the dosing glass.</li> </ul>
320	Safety sensor	F	On	On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Safety switch LF2 defective</li> <li>■ No sampling possible</li> <li>▶ Contact Endress+Hauser Service.</li> </ul>
321	Liquid sensor	F	On	On	Capacitance sensor adjusted incorrectly or defective <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ No medium detection possible in the dosing glass</li> <li>■ No sampling possible</li> <li>1. Clean sensor.</li> <li>2. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.</li> </ul>
322	Read sub-program	F	On	On	Selected subprogram cannot be read from the program memory <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Create a new subprogram.</li> </ul>
323	Write sub-program	F	On	On	Subprogram created cannot be saved <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Hardware error</li> <li>2. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.</li> </ul>
324	Delete sub-program	F	On	On	Selected subprogram cannot be deleted from the program memory <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Perform a software reset.</li> </ul>
325	Read subprogram list	F	On	On	Subprogram list cannot be read from the program memory <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Perform a software reset.</li> </ul>
326	Membrane pump	F	On	On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Vacuum pump defective</li> <li>■ Motor cable broken</li> <li>▶ Contact Endress+Hauser Service.</li> </ul>
327	Air-Manager	F	On	On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Air Manager for compressed air distribution system defective</li> <li>■ Photoelectric barrier defective</li> <li>■ Cable defective</li> <li>▶ Contact Endress+Hauser Service.</li> </ul>
328	Distribution arm	F	On	On	Distribution arm zero point not found during reference run <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Perform the distribution arm test under <b>Menu/Diagnostics/System test/ Distribution arm.</b></li> <li>2. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.</li> </ul>
329	Pump failure	F	On	On	Pump motor is drawing excess current <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Contact Endress+Hauser Service.</li> </ul>
330	Membrane pump	F	On	On	Vacuum pump control defective <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Contact Endress+Hauser Service.</li> </ul>
331	Peristaltic pump	F	On	On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Peristaltic pump defective</li> <li>■ Motor cable broken</li> <li>▶ Contact Endress+Hauser Service.</li> </ul>
332	Peristaltic pump	F	On	On	Control of peristaltic pump defective <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Contact Endress+Hauser Service.</li> </ul>

No.	Message	Factory settings			Tests or remedial action
		S <sup>1)</sup>	D <sup>2)</sup>	F <sup>3)</sup>	
333	Pressure sensor	F	On	On	Medium detection not possible, sampling not possible <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Suction line not drained before sampling</li> <li>■ Pressure sensor defective</li> </ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the suction line, if necessary use the pump test under <b>Menu/Diagnostics/System test/Pump purge</b>.</li> <li>2. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.</li> </ol>
334	Cooling system	F	On	On	Climate control module defective <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Replace the climate control module.</li> <li>2. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.</li> </ol>
335	Fan defective	F	On	On	Fan defective <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Replace the fan.</li> <li>2. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.</li> </ol>
337	Pump hose warning	M	On	Off	End of pump tube service life will be reached shortly Display under <b>Menu/Diagnostics/Operating time information/Pump tube life</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Schedule replacement.</li> <li>2. After replacing, reset the operating time under <b>Menu/Diagnostics/Operating time information</b>.</li> </ol>
338	Pump hose alarm	M	On	Off	End of pump tube service life reached Display under <b>Menu/Diagnostics/Operating time information/Pump tube life</b> . <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Replace the pump tube.</li> <li>2. After replacing, reset the operating time under <b>Menu/Diagnostics/Operating time information</b>.</li> </ol>
339	Liquidsensor	M	On	Off	Sensor LF1 fouled <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clean the sensor soon.</li> <li>2. Set the sensitivity under: <b>Setup/General settings/Sampling/Conductive sensor</b>.</li> </ol>
340	Liquidsensor	M	On	Off	Sensor LF1 fouled <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clean sensor.</li> <li>2. Set the sensitivity under: <b>Setup/General settings/Sampling/Conductive sensor</b>.</li> </ol>
343	Power supply	M	On	Off	Power supply failure
344	Program pause	C	On	Off	Sampling program paused
345	Time changeover	M	On	Off	Daylight saving time/winter time setting Normal time (winter time) active
346	Time changeover	M	On	Off	Daylight saving time/winter time setting Daylight saving time active
347	No sample confirm.	F	On	On	Sampling command has not been processed <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the internal cable to 1IF.</li> <li>2. Perform a software reset.</li> </ol>
348	Read program	F	On	On	Selected program cannot be read from the program memory <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Create a new program.</li> </ul>

No.	Message	Factory settings			Tests or remedial action
		S <sup>1)</sup>	D <sup>2)</sup>	F <sup>3)</sup>	
349	Read program	F	On	On	Program created cannot be saved Hardware error has occurred ► Contact Endress+Hauser Service.
351	Delete program	F	On	On	Selected program cannot be deleted from the program memory ► Perform a software reset.
352	Read Programlist	F	On	On	Program list cannot be read from the program memory ► Reset the device: <b>Menu/Diagnostics/Device restart</b>
353	Overfill check	F	On	Off	Total capacity of bottle reached No further sampling to current bottle is triggered ► If desired: Make changes to the sampling program under <b>Select sampling program</b> .
354	Bottle check	F	On	Off	No empty bottles available for current program No further sampling ► Check program settings under <b>Select sampling program</b> .
355	Start time over	M	On	Off	Start time entered is in the past ► Enter a new start time.
356	Overfill check	F	On	Off	The total sample volume does not fit in the sample bottle ► Change the sample volume.
357	Sampling faulted	M	On	Off	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sample discarded</li> <li>■ There are too many sampling requests pending</li> </ul> ► Make changes to the sampling program under <b>Select sampling program</b> .
358	Configuration	F	On	On	Program configuration does not match the current device configuration ► Adjust the configuration.
359	Emptying error	F	On	On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Error during emptying</li> <li>■ Emptying and sampling program is canceled</li> </ul> 1. Check the connection to the FMSY1 module. 2. Check the 4R module, replace it if necessary. 3. Reset the device: <b>Menu/Diagnostics/Device restart</b>
370	Internal voltage	F	On	On	Internal voltage outside the valid range 1. Check supply voltage. 2. Check inputs and outputs for short-circuiting.
373	Electronic temp. high	M	On	Off	High electronics temperature ► Check ambient temperature and energy consumption.
374	Sensor check	F	On	Off	No measurement signal from sensor 1. Check sensor connection. 2. Check the sensor, replace it if necessary.

No.	Message	Factory settings			Tests or remedial action
		S <sup>1)</sup>	D <sup>2)</sup>	F <sup>3)</sup>	
375	No 4R module	F	On	On	No connection to the 4R module <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the 4R module, replace it if necessary.</li> <li>2. Restart the software under: <b>Menu/Diagnostics/Device restart</b>.</li> </ol>
401	Factory reset	F	On	On	Factory reset is performed
403	Device verification	M	Off	Off	Device verification active, please wait
405	Service IP active	C	Off	Off	Endress+Hauser Service switch is switched on The device can be addressed at 192.168.1.212. ► Switch off the service switch to change to the saved IP settings.
412	Writing backup	F	On	Off	► Wait for the write process to be finished
413	Reading backup	F	On	Off	► Wait.
455	Mathemat. function	F	On	On	Mathematical function: fault condition <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check mathematical function.</li> <li>2. Check assigned input variables.</li> </ol>
460	Output below limit	S	On	Off	Reasons ■ Sensor in air ■ Air pockets in assembly ■ Sensor fouled ■ Incorrect flow to sensor <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check sensor installation.</li> <li>2. Clean sensor.</li> <li>3. Change assignment of current outputs.</li> </ol>
461	Output above limit	S	On	Off	
502	No text catalog	F	On	On	► Contact Endress+Hauser Service.
503	Language change	M	On	Off	Language change failed ► Contact Endress+Hauser Service.
529	Diag. setup active	C	Off	Off	► Wait for maintenance to be finished.
530	Logbook at 80%	M	On	Off	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Save the logbook to the SD card and then delete the logbook in the device.</li> <li>2. Set memory to circular buffer.</li> <li>3. Deactivate logbook.</li> </ol>
531	Logbook full	M	On	Off	
532	License error	M	On	Off	► Contact Endress+Hauser Service.
536	<b>SD card</b> (80%)	M	On	Off	SD card 80% full <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Replace SD card with empty card.</li> <li>2. Clear SD card.</li> <li>3. Set logbook properties to ring buffer under <b>Logbooks</b>.</li> </ol>
537	<b>SD card</b> (100%)	M	On	Off	SD card 100% full. No longer possible to write to the card. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Replace SD card with empty card.</li> <li>2. Clear SD card.</li> <li>3. Set logbook properties to ring buffer under <b>Logbooks</b>.</li> </ol>
538	SD card removed	M	On	Off	SD card not plugged in <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check SD card.</li> <li>2. Replace SD card.</li> <li>3. Disable logging.</li> </ol>

No.	Message	Factory settings			Tests or remedial action
		S <sup>1)</sup>	D <sup>2)</sup>	F <sup>3)</sup>	
540	Parameter save fail	M	On	Off	Storage of configuration has failed ► Repeat.
541	Parameter load ok	M	On	Off	Configuration successfully loaded
542	Parameter load fail	M	On	Off	Loading of configuration has failed ► Repeat.
543	Parameter load abort	M	On	Off	Configuration loading aborted
544	Parameter reset ok	M	On	Off	Factory default successful
545	Parameter reset fail	M	On	Off	Setting of device configuration to factory setting has failed
903	Minimum flow	F	On	On	The flow is too low for flow-proportional sampling 1. Check the medium flow. 2. Check the flowmeter. 3. Check the configuration under <b>Setup/Inputs/Current input S:x</b> . 4.
910	Limit switch	S	On	Off	Limit switch activated
920	No sample	F	On	On	No inflow during dosing process ■ Suction line blocked or leaking ■ No inflow of sample 1. Check suction line and suction strainer 2. Check inflow of sample.
921	Pump bracket open	F	On	On	The pump bracket is detected as open ■ Pump bracket open ■ Reed contact defective 1. Close the pump bracket. 2. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.
922	Armature cycle	M	On	Off	O-ring seals on sampling assembly approaching end of operating life Display under <b>Diagnostics/Operating time information/Inline armature</b> 1. Replace the seals. 2. Switch off monitoring under <b>Setup/General settings/Sampling/Diagnostics settings/Process sealing</b> . 3. Contact Endress+Hauser Service
923	Armature cycle	M	On	On	O-ring seals on sampling assembly have reached end of operating life Display under <b>Diagnostics/Operating time information/Inline armature</b> 1. Replace the seals. 2. Switch off monitoring under <b>Setup/General settings/Sampling/Diagnostics settings/Process sealing</b> . 3. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.

No.	Message	Factory settings			Tests or remedial action
		S <sup>1)</sup>	D <sup>2)</sup>	F <sup>3)</sup>	
924	Inline armature	F	On	On	<p>Final sampling position (in the process) of sampling assembly not reached or detected</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Final position switch is damaged</li> <li>Supply cables are damaged</li> </ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the final position switches.</li> <li>2. Check the supply cables to the final position switches.</li> <li>3. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.</li> </ol>
925	Inline armature	F	On	On	<p>Final sampling position (in the process) of sampling assembly not reached or detected</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assembly blocked</li> <li>Final position switch is damaged</li> <li>Supply cables are damaged</li> </ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the assembly.</li> <li>2. Check the final position switches.</li> <li>3. Check the supply cables to the final position switches.</li> <li>4. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.</li> </ol>
926	Inline armature	F	On	On	<p>Final dosing position (outside the process) of sampling assembly not reached or detected</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assembly blocked</li> <li>Final position switch is damaged</li> <li>Supply cables are damaged</li> </ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the assembly</li> <li>2. Check the final position switches.</li> <li>3. Check the supply cables to the final position switches.</li> <li>4. Contact Endress+Hauser Service.</li> </ol>
927	Winter operation	S	On	Off	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Winter operation active</li> <li>2. Outside temperature too low</li> <li>3. No sampling</li> </ol>
928	No sample	F	On	On	<p>Sample intake not possible</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Suction line clogged</li> <li>Suction height too high</li> </ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the suction line and suction strainer.</li> <li>2. Ensure suitable suction height (&lt; 8 m).</li> </ol>
929	Input signal	F	On	On	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sensors reversed</li> <li>Sensor not present</li> </ul> <p>► Check measuring inputs.</p>
930	No sample	F	On	On	<p>Sample flow interrupted during intake</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Suction line blocked or leaking</li> <li>No inflow of sample</li> </ul> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the suction line and suction strainer.</li> <li>2. Check inflow of sample.</li> </ol>
937	Controlled variable	S	On	Off	<p>Controller input warning Status of the controller variable is not OK</p> <p>► Check application.</p>
938	Controller setpoint	S	On	Off	<p>Controller input warning Status of set point is not OK</p> <p>► Check application.</p>

No.	Message	Factory settings			Tests or remedial action
		S <sup>1)</sup>	D <sup>2)</sup>	F <sup>3)</sup>	
939	Control. disturbance	S	On	Off	Controller input warning Status of disturbance variable is not OK ► Check application.
951 - 958	Hold active CH1 ..	C	On	Off	Output values and status of the channels are on hold. ► Wait until the hold is deactivated again.
961 - 968	Diagnostic module 1 (961) ... Diagnostic module 8 (968)	S	Off	Off	Diagnostic module is enabled
969	Modbus Watchdog	S	Off	Off	The device did not receive a Modbus telegram from the master within the specified time. The status of Modbus process values received is set to invalid
970	Curr. input overload	S	On	On	Current input overloaded The current input is switched off from 23 mA due to overload and reactivated automatically when a normal load is present.
971	Current Input low	S	On	On	Current input too low At 4 to 20 mA, the input current is less than the lower failure current. ► Check the input for short-circuiting.
972	Curr. input > 20 mA	S	On	On	Current output range exceeded
973	Current Input < 4 mA	S	On	On	Current output range undershot
974	Diagnostics confirm.	C	Off	Off	User has acknowledged the message displayed in the measuring menu.
975	Device restart	C	Off	Off	Device reset
978	ChemoClean Failsafe	S	On	On	No feedback signal detected within the configured period. <b>1.</b> Check application. <b>2.</b> Check wiring. <b>3.</b> Extend the duration.
990	Deviation limit	F	On	On	Redundancy: limit value of percentage deviation exceeded
991	CO <sub>2</sub> conc. range	F	On	On	CO <sub>2</sub> concentration (degassed conductivity) outside the measuring range
992	pH calculation range	F	On	On	pH calculation outside the measuring range
993	rH calculation range	F	On	On	rH calculation outside the measuring range
994	Difference conduct.	F	On	On	Dual conductivity outside the measuring range

- 1) **Status signal**  
 2) **Diagnostic message**  
 3) **Failure current**

## 11.6.2 Sensor-specific diagnostic messages



Operating Instructions "Memosens", BA01245C

## 11.7 Pending diagnostic messages

The Diagnostics menu contains all the information on the device status.

Furthermore, various service functions are available.


The following messages are directly displayed every time you enter the menu:

- **Most important message**  
Diagnostic message recorded with the highest criticality level
- **Past message**  
Diagnostic message whose cause is no longer present.

All the other functions in the Diagnostics menu are described in the following chapters.

Diagnostic messages associated with sampling are deleted under the following conditions:

- Diagnostic messages caused by sampling are deleted automatically with the next successful sampling.
- Diagnostic messages caused by the level of medium in the bottle are deleted the next time the bottle is changed.

 If the diagnostic message "M313 liquid sensor" appears 5 times in succession when executing a program, the active program is aborted for reasons of safety.

This device behavior cannot be altered by deactivating the diagnostic message under **Menu/Setup/General settings/Extended setup/Diagnostics settings**.

## 11.8 Diagnostics list

All the current diagnostic messages are listed here.

A time stamp is available for each message. Furthermore, the user also sees the configuration and description of the message as saved in **Menu/Setup/General settings/Extended setup/Diagnostics settings/Diag. behavior**.

## 11.9 Event logbook

### 11.9.1 Available logbooks

Types of logbooks

- Logbooks physically available (all apart from the overall logbook)
- Database view of all logbooks (= overall logbook)

Logbook	Visible in	Max. entries	Can be disabled <sup>1)</sup>	Logbook can be deleted	Entries can be deleted	Can be exported
Overall logbook	All events	20000	Yes	No	Yes	No
Calibration logbook	Calibration events	75	(Yes)	No	Yes	Yes
Operation logbook	Configuration events	250	(Yes)	No	Yes	Yes
Diagnostics logbook	Diagnostic events	250	(Yes)	No	Yes	Yes
Program logbook	Program logbook	5000	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Version logbook	All events	50	No	No	No	Yes
Hardware version logbook	All events	125	No	No	No	Yes

Logbook	Visible in	Max. entries	Can be disabled <sup>1)</sup>	Logbook can be deleted	Entries can be deleted	Can be exported
Data logbook for sensors (optional)	Data logbooks	150 000	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Debugging logbook	Debug events (only accessible by entering the special service activation code)	1000	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

1) Data in brackets means this depends on the overall logbook

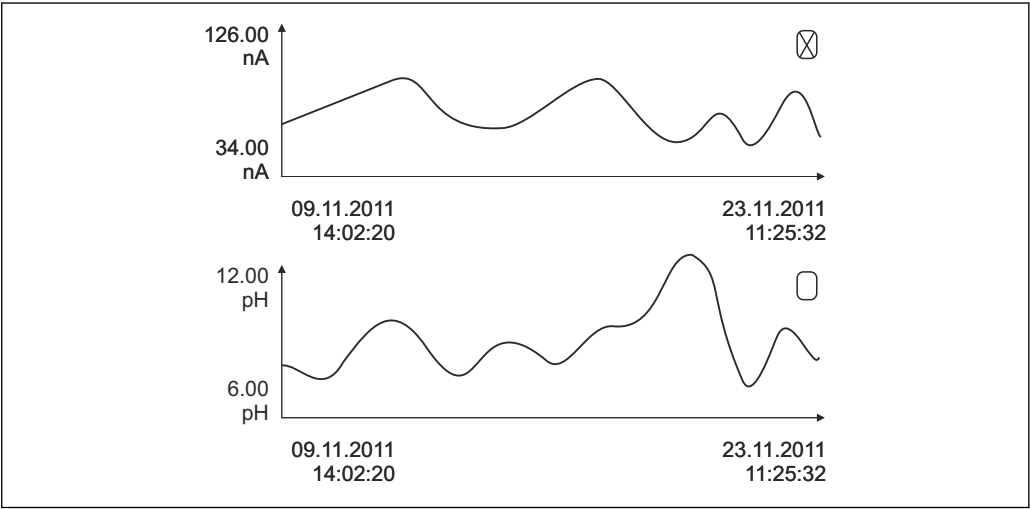
## 11.9.2 Logbooks menu

DIAG/Logbooks		
Function	Options	Info
► All events		Chronological list of all the logbook entries, with information on the type of event
► Show	Events are displayed	Select a particular event to display more detailed information.
► Go to date	<b>User entry</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Go to date</li> <li>Time</li> </ul>	Use this function to go directly to a specific time in the list. In this way, you avoid having to scroll through all the information. The complete list is always visible, however.
► Calibration events		Chronological list of the calibration events
► Show	Events are displayed	Select a particular event to display more detailed information.
► Go to date	<b>User entry</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Go to date</li> <li>Time</li> </ul>	Use this function to go directly to a specific time in the list. In this way, you avoid having to scroll through all the information. The complete list is always visible, however.
▷ Delete all entries	Action	You can delete all the calibration logbook entries here.
► Configuration events		Chronological list of the configuration events
► Show	Events are displayed	Select a particular event to display more detailed information.
► Go to date	<b>User entry</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Go to date</li> <li>Time</li> </ul>	Use this function to go directly to a specific time in the list. In this way, you avoid having to scroll through all the information. The complete list is always visible, however.
▷ Delete all entries	Action	You can use this to delete all the operation logbook entries.
► Diagnostic events		Chronological list of the diagnostics events
► Show	Events are displayed	Select a particular event to display more detailed information.
► Go to date	<b>User entry</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Go to date</li> <li>Time</li> </ul>	Use this function to go directly to a specific time in the list. In this way, you avoid having to scroll through all the information. The complete list is always visible, however.
▷ Delete all entries	Action	You can use this to delete all the diagnostics logbook entries.

You can also view your data logbook entries graphically on the display (**Show plot**).

You can also adapt the display to suit your individual requirements:


- Press the navigator button in the graphic display: you are given additional options such as the zoom function and x/y movement of the graph.
- Define the cursor: if you select this option, you can move along the graph with the navigator and view the logbook entry (data stamp/measured value) in text form for every point in the graph.
- Simultaneous display of two logbooks: **Select 2nd plot** and **Show plot**
  - A small cross marks the currently selected graph for which the zoom can be changed or a cursor used, for example.
  - In the context menu (press the navigator button), you can select the other graph. You can then apply the zoom function, a movement or a cursor to this graph.
  - Using the context menu, you can also select both graphs simultaneously. This enables you to use the zoom function on both graphs simultaneously, for example.



A0016688

80 Simultaneous display of two graphs, the top one is selected

DIAG/Logbooks		
Function	Options	Info
► Data logbooks		Chronological list of the data logbook entries for sensors
Data logbook 1 ... 8 <Logbook name>		This submenu is available for each data logbook that you have set up and activated.
Source of data	Read only	Input or mathematical function is displayed
Measured value	Read only	Measured value being recorded is displayed
Log time left	Read only	Display of days, hours and minutes until logbook is full.  ► Pay attention to the information on selecting the memory type in the menu <b>General settings/Logbooks</b> .
► Show	Events are displayed	Select a particular event to display more detailed information.
► Go to date	<b>User entry</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Go to date</li><li>■ Time</li></ul>	Use this function to go directly to a specific time in the list. In this way, you avoid having to scroll through all the information. The complete list is always visible, however.
► Show plot	Graphic display of the logbook entries	The display is according to your settings in the menu <b>General settings/Logbooks</b> .
Select 2nd plot	Select another data logbook	You can view a second logbook at the same time as the current one.

DIAG/Logbooks		
Function	Options	Info
▷ Delete all entries	Action	You can use this to delete all data logbook entries.
► Save logbooks		
File format	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ CSV</li> <li>■ FDM</li> </ul>	<p>► Save the logbook in the preferred file format.</p> <p>You can then open the saved CSV file on the PC in MS Excel, for example, and make further edits here.<sup>1)</sup> You can import the FDM files into FieldCare and archive them so that they are tamper-proof.</p>
▷ Program logbook ▷ All data logbooks ▷ Data logbook 1 ... 8 ▷ All event logbooks ▷ Calibration logbook ▷ Diagnostic logbook ▷ Configuration logbook ▷ HW version logbook ▷ Version logbook	Action, commences as soon as the option is selected	<p>Use this function to save the logbook to an SD card.</p> <p>► Insert the SD card into the device card reader and select the logbook to be saved.</p> <p>► Save the logbook in the preferred file format. You can then open the saved CSV file on the PC in MS-Excel, for example, and edit it. You can import the FDM files into Fieldcare and archive them so they are tamper-proof.</p>
 The file name is made up of the <b>Logbook ident (Menu/Setup/General settings/Logbooks)</b> , an abbreviation for the particular logbook and a time stamp.		

- 1) CSV files use international number formats and separators. Therefore they must be imported into MS Excel as external data with the correct format settings. If you double-click the file to open it, the data are only displayed correctly if MS Excel is installed with the US country setting.

### 11.9.3 Program logbook


Entry	Example	Info
Timestamp	05.05.2010 12:40	Time stamp - the start time in the case of sampling
Event	BasicPrgStart	<p><b>Power on</b> --&gt; Time the device is started</p> <p><b>Power failure</b> --&gt; Time the power failed (to the minute)</p> <p><b>BasicPrgStart, StdPrgStart</b> --&gt; Time the program was started</p> <p><b>BasicSampling, StdSampling</b> --&gt; Entry made during sampling</p> <p><b>PrgPartStart, PrgPartStop</b> --&gt; Time a subprogram is enabled and disabled</p> <p><b>PrgStop</b> --&gt; Time the program was ended</p>
Name	Program1	<p><b>In the case of BasicPrgStart, StdPrgStart, BasicSampling or PrgStop</b> --&gt; The name of the program appears</p> <p><b>In the case of StdSampling, PrgPartStart or PrgPartStop</b> --&gt; The name of the subprogram appears</p>
Bottle configuration	12x+6x - PE/glass plate distribution	The selected bottle configuration is displayed
Left bottle volume	1000	The bottle volume is displayed
Right bottle volume	3000	--> "Right bottle volume" remains empty for bottle configurations with different volumes

Entry	Example	Info
Sampling mode	Time-paced CTCV	<b>Time-paced CTCV</b> Time-paced <b>Flow-paced VTCV</b> Flow-paced <b>Time/flow-paced CTVV</b> Time/flow-paced <b>Single sample</b> Single sample <b>Sample table</b> Single sample <b>Sampling mode</b> Display of the sampling mode
Sampling interval/unit	10 min	Display of the interval and the unit
Samples/bottle	4	<b>With bottle change</b> Number of samples per bottle .
Bottles/sample	0	Multiple bottles,
Sampling volume/unit	100 ml	Sample volume when sampling
Start mode	Immediate	Field only populated for <b>PrgPartStart</b> , <b>BasicPrgStart</b> and <b>StdPrgStart</b> : --> The program start setting is displayed <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Immediate</b> --&gt; immediately</li> <li>▪ <b>Date/time</b> --&gt; after date/time</li> <li>▪ <b>Volume</b> --&gt; with a volume</li> <li>▪ <b>Event</b> --&gt; when an event occurs</li> <li>▪ <b>Interval</b> --&gt; after an interval</li> <li>▪ <b>Individual dates</b> --&gt; individual timetable</li> <li>▪ <b>Multiple date</b> --&gt; multiple dates</li> </ul>
Start date	05.05.2010	Field only populated if <b>Start mode = Date/Time</b> : --> The start date is displayed
Stop mode	Program end	The program stop setting is displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <b>Program end</b> --&gt; when the program ends</li> <li>▪ <b>Continuous</b> --&gt; continuous operation</li> <li>▪ <b>Bottles full</b> --&gt; when bottles are full</li> <li>▪ <b>Date/time</b> --&gt; after date/time</li> <li>▪ <b>Event</b> --&gt; when an event occurs</li> </ul>
Stop date	06.05.2010	Field only populated if <b>Program end = Date/Time</b> : --> The date the program was stopped is displayed
Start flow sum/unit	100 m <sup>3</sup>	Field only populated if <b>Start mode = Volume</b> : --> The starting volume is displayed
Bottle number	1	Field only populated for <b>BasicSampling</b> or <b>StdSampling</b> : --> The bottle which was filled with the sample is displayed
Sample nbr	2	Number of samples transferred to the current bottle
Sampling result	Sampling Ok	<b>Sampling Ok</b> --> sampling ok <b>Sampling nOk</b> --> sampling failed --> For detailed diagnostics messages, see the diagnostics logbook



## 11.10 Device information

### 11.10.1 System information

DIAG/System information		
Function	Options	Info
Device tag	Read only	Individual device tag → <b>General settings</b>
Order code	Read only	You can order identical hardware with this code. This code changes on account of changes to the hardware and you can enter the new code you received from the manufacturer here <sup>1)</sup> .
 To establish the version of your device, enter the order code into the search screen at the following address: <a href="http://www.endress.com/order-ident">www.endress.com/order-ident</a>		
Orig. order code ext.	Read only	Complete order code for the original device, resulting from the product structure.
Current order code ext.	Read only	Current code, taking into account changes to the hardware. You must enter this code yourself.
Serial number	Read only	The serial number allows you to access device data and documentation on the Internet: <a href="http://www.endress.com/device-viewer">www.endress.com/device-viewer</a>
Software version	Read only	Current version
Sw version FMSY1	Read only	Current version
FMSY1 proj. version	Read only	Current version
<b>► HART</b> <i>Only with the HART option</i>	Read only <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Bus address</li> <li>■ Unique address</li> <li>■ Manufacturer ID</li> <li>■ Device type</li> <li>■ Device revision</li> <li>■ Software revision</li> </ul>	HART-specific information The unique address is linked to the serial number and is used to access devices in a Multidrop environment. Device and software version numbers are incremented as soon as changes have been made.
<b>► Modbus</b> <i>Only with the Modbus option</i>	Read only <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Enable</li> <li>■ Bus address</li> <li>■ Termination</li> <li>■ Modbus TCP Port 502</li> </ul>	Modbus-specific information
<b>► PROFIBUS</b> <i>Only with the PROFIBUS option</i>	Read only <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Termination</li> <li>■ Bus address</li> <li>■ Ident number</li> <li>■ Baudrate</li> <li>■ DPVO state</li> <li>■ DPVO fault</li> <li>■ DPVO master addr</li> <li>■ DPVO WDT [ms]</li> </ul>	Module status and other PROFIBUS-specific information

DIAG/System information		
Function	Options	Info
<b>► Ethernet</b> <i>Only with the Ethernet, EtherNet/IP, Modbus TCP, Modbus RS485 or PROFIBUS DP or PROFINET option</i>	Read only <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Enable</li> <li>■ Webserver</li> <li>■ Link settings</li> <li>■ DHCP</li> <li>■ IP-Address</li> <li>■ Netmask</li> <li>■ Gateway</li> <li>■ Service switch</li> <li>■ MAC-Address</li> <li>■ EtherNetIP Port 44818</li> <li>■ Modbus TCP Port 502</li> <li>■ Webserver TCP port 80</li> </ul>	Ethernet-specific information Display depends on the fieldbus protocol used.
<b>► PROFINET</b> <i>Only with the PROFINET option</i>		
Name of station	Read only	
<b>► SD card</b>	Read only <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Total</li> <li>■ Free memory</li> </ul>	
<b>► System modules</b>		
Backplane	Read only <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Description</li> <li>■ Serial number</li> <li>■ Order code</li> <li>■ Hardware version</li> <li>■ Software version</li> </ul>	This information is provided for every electronics module available. Specify the serial numbers and order codes when servicing, for example.
Base		
Display module		
Extension module 1 ... 8		
<b>► Sensors</b>	Read only <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Description</li> <li>■ Serial number</li> <li>■ Order code</li> <li>■ Hardware version</li> <li>■ Software version</li> </ul>	This information is provided for every sensor available. Specify the serial numbers and order codes when servicing, for example.
<b>► Save system information</b>		
▷ Save to SD card	File name assigned automatically (includes a time stamp)	The information is saved on the SD card in a "sysinfo" subfolder. The csv file can be read and edited in MS Excel, for example. This file can be used when servicing the device.

DIAG/System information		
Function	Options	Info
► Heartbeat operation		Heartbeat functions are only available with the appropriate device version or optional access code.
► Device	Read only <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Total operating time</li> <li>■ Counters since reset               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Availability</li> <li>■ Operating time</li> <li>■ Time in failure</li> <li>■ Number of failures</li> <li>■ MTBF</li> <li>■ MTTR</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ ▷ Reset counters</li> </ul>	<b>Availability</b> Percentage of time no error with the status signal F was pending $\frac{(\text{Operating time} - \text{Time in failure})}{\text{Operating time}} \times 100\%$ <b>Time in failure</b> Total amount of time an error with the status signal F was pending <b>MTBF</b> Mean Time Between Failures $\frac{(\text{Operating time} - \text{Time in failure})}{\text{Number of failures}}$ <b>MTTR</b> Mean Time To Repair $\frac{\text{Time in failure}}{\text{Number of failures}}$

1) Provided you give the manufacturer all the information about changes to the hardware.

### 11.10.2 Sensor information

- Select the channel you want from the list of channels.

Information in the following categories is displayed:


- **Extreme values**  
 Extreme conditions to which the sensor was previously exposed, e. g. min./max. temperatures <sup>2)</sup>
- **Operating time**  
 Operating time of the sensor under defined extreme conditions
- **Calibration information**  
 Calibration data of the last calibration
- **Sensor specifications**  
 Measuring range limits for main measured value and temperature
- **General information**  
 Information on sensor identification

The specific data that are displayed depends on what sensor is connected.

### 11.10.3 Simulation

You can simulate values at inputs and outputs for testing purposes:

- Current values at current outputs
- Measured values at inputs
- Relay contact opening or closing

 Only current values are simulated. Via the simulation function, it is not possible to calculate the totalized value for the flow or rainfall.

- Before simulation: Enable the inputs and outputs in the Setup menu.



2) Not available for all sensor types.

DIAG/Simulation		
Function	Options	Info
► Current output x:y		Simulation of an output current This menu appears once for each current output.
Simulation	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	If you simulate the value at the current output, this is indicated on the display by a simulation icon in front of the current value.
Current	2.4 to 23.0 mA <b>Factory setting</b> 4 mA	► Set the desired simulation value.
► Alarm relay ► Relay x:y		Simulation of a relay state This menu appears once for each relay.
Simulation	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	If you simulate the relay state, this is indicated on the display by a simulation icon in front of the relay display.
State	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Low</li> <li>■ High</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Low	► Set the desired simulation value.  The relay switches in accordance with your setting when you switch on the simulation. On the measured value display, you see <b>On</b> (= <b>Low</b> ) or <b>Off</b> (= <b>High</b> ) for the simulated relay state.
► Meas. inputs		Simulation of a measured value (only for sensors)
Channel : parameter		This menu appears once for each measuring input.
Simulation	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	If you simulate the measured value, this is indicated on the display by a simulation icon in front of the measured value.
Main value	Depends on the sensor	► Set the desired simulation value.
Sim. temperature	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	If you simulate the temperature measured value, this is indicated on the display by a simulation icon in front of the temperature.
Temperature	-50.0 to +250.0 °C (-58.0 to 482.0 °F) <b>Factory setting</b> 20.0 °C (68.0 °F)	► Set the desired simulation value.
Binary input x:y Binary output x:y		Simulation of a binary input or output signal The number of submenus available corresponds to the number of binary inputs or outputs.
Simulation	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Off</li> <li>■ On</li> </ul> <b>Factory setting</b> Off	
State	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Low</li> <li>■ High</li> </ul>	

### 11.10.4 Device test

Menu/Diagnostics/System test		
Function	Options	Info
► Power supply	Read only	The current supply voltage is displayed.
► Heartbeat		
► Perform verification		<p>Heartbeat verification will influence the device's output signals and their statuses. Please ensure safe process control conditions.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>2. Answer the questions and confirm at the end by pressing <b>OK</b>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>↳ The overall result of the verification is displayed.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
▷ Verification results		<p><b>Result display</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Customer Customized text, maximum 32 characters</li> <li>■ Location Customized text, maximum 32 characters</li> <li>■ Verification report Automatic time stamp</li> <li>■ Verification ID Automatic counter</li> <li>■ Overall result Passed or failed</li> </ul>
▷ Export to SD-card		<p>Export the verification report as a pdf file</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Detailed report on various device tests</li> <li>■ Input and output information</li> <li>■ Device information</li> <li>■ Sensor information</li> </ul> <p>The report is ready to be printed out and signed. You can file it immediately in an operations log, for example.</p>
► <b>Cooling system</b> (only for version with sample compartment temperature regulation)		
► Check cooling		
Power supply	Read only	The current supply voltage is displayed. With AC power supply: 24 V ±0.5 V With DC power supply: 22 to 28 V
Overcurrent	Read only	No: no error Yes: the fan in the climate control module is defective -> Contact the Service Department
Sample compartment	Read only	The current temperature of the sample compartment is displayed.
Sample compartment	Read only	When you start the cooling test, the temperature at the start time is displayed
<b>Cooling test off</b> or <b>Cooling test on</b> -> progress is displayed		
▷ Start Test	Action	Start the cooling test.
▷ Stop test	Action	End the cooling test.
► Check heating		
Power supply	Read only	The current supply voltage is displayed. With AC power supply: 24 V ±0.5 V With DC power supply: 22 to 28 V
Overcurrent	Read only	No: no error Yes: the heating is defective -> Contact the Service Department

Menu/Diagnostics/System test		
Function	Options	Info
Overcurrent	Read only	No: no error Yes: the fan is defective -> Contact the Service Department
Sample compartment	Read only	The current temperature of the sample compartment is displayed.
Sample compartment	Read only	When you start the heating test, the temperature at the start time is displayed
<b>Heating test off or Heating test on</b> -> progress is displayed		
▷ Start Test	Action	Start the heating test.
▷ Stop test	Action	End the heating test.
► Manual sampling		
Bottle configuration	Read only	
Bottle configuration	Read only	
Bottle configuration	<b>Selection</b> ■ Front ■ Bottle 1 ... ■ Back	Select which bottle should be filled with the sample.
Sample volume	50 to 2000 ml 10 to 10000 ml <b>Factory setting</b> 100 ml	You can change the sample volume in the version with the peristaltic pump. The sample volume can be changed.
Sample volume	<b>Factory setting</b> 200 ml	The sample volume is preset at the factory in the version with the vacuum pump.
▷ Start sampling	Action	
► Peristaltic pump (only for version with peristaltic pump)		
▷ Pump purge	Action	
Pump purge, to stop press ESC	Read only	
Current pump operating time	Read only	
Power supply	Read only	The current supply voltage is displayed. With AC power supply: 24 V ±0.5 V With DC power supply: 22 to 28 V
Motor current	Read only	The current consumption of the pump is displayed.
Vacuum	Read only	The vacuum is an indicator of the suction height. -> 100 mbar corresponds to approx. 1 m suction height
Medium detected	Read only	Yes: the medium was detected No: no medium was detected
▷ Pump suction	Action	
Pump suction, to stop press ESC	Read only	
Current pump operating time	Read only	
Power supply	Read only	The current supply voltage is displayed. With AC power supply: 24 V ±0.5 V With DC power supply: 22 to 28 V
Motor current	Read only	The current consumption of the pump is displayed.

Menu/Diagnostics/System test		
Function	Options	Info
Vacuum	Read only	The vacuum is an indicator of the suction height. -> 100 mbar corresponds to approx. 1 m suction height
Medium detected	Read only	Yes: the medium was detected No: no medium was detected
▷ Vacuum pump (only for version with vacuum pump)	Action	
Bottle configuration	Read only	
Bottle volume	Read only	
Distributor position	<b>Selection</b> ▪ Front ▪ Bottle 1 ... ▪ Back	Select which bottle should be filled with the sample.
Sample volume	<b>Factory setting</b> 200 ml	The sample volume is preset at the factory.
▷ Start sampling	Action	Perform sampling manually.
Progress	Read only	The progress of the sampling operation is displayed.
Power supply	Read only	The current supply voltage is displayed. With AC power supply: 24 V ±0.5 V With DC power supply: 22 to 28 V
Motor current	Read only	The current consumption of the pump is displayed.
Medium LF1	Read only	▪ Medium detection LF1 switchoff ▪ Medium detection LF2 disconnection from protective circuit  -> Both "No" at the start -> If "Yes", clean LF2
Medium LF2	Read only	
▷ Inline sampling (only for version with sampling assembly)	Action	
Sampling activated, to stop press ESC	Read only	
Progress	Read only	
▷ Distribution arm	Action	Only for bottle configurations with more than one bottle.
Test distribution arm	Read only	When the menu item is activated, the distribution arm undergoes a test run. Afterwards, the system moves to each position in succession and the position is displayed. In the case of plate distribution, the arm moves left and right to ensure the bottles are numbered consecutively.   Calibrate the distribution arm if the arm is not positioned precisely over the bottles.
Position	Read only	
▶ Power supply	Read only  ▪ Digital supply 1: 1.2V ▪ Digital supply 2: 3.3V ▪ Analog supply: 12.5V ▪ Sensor supply: 24V ▪ Temperature	Detailed list of power supply to instrument.   The actual values can vary without a malfunction having occurred.

## 11.11 Resetting the device

Menu/Diagnostics		
Function	Options	Info
▷ Device restart	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ OK</li> <li>▪ ESC</li> </ul>	Restart and keep all the settings
▷ Factory default	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ OK</li> <li>▪ ESC</li> </ul>	Restart with factory settings Settings that have not been saved are lost.

### 11.11.1 Operating time information

The following information is displayed:

- **Operating hours device:**  
Displays the total operating hours of the device in days, hours and minutes
- **Operating hours cooling** (only for version with climate control module):  
Displays the total operating hours of the compressor in days, hours and minutes
- **Overfill sensor** (for version with vacuum pump):  
Number of times a safety switchoff has been caused by LF2
- **Dosing valve** (for version with vacuum pump):  
Number of times the dosing valve is actuated; -> corresponds to the number of samples taken
- **Vacuum pump** (for version with vacuum pump):  
Displays the pump operating time in hours and minutes
- **Sample totalizer** (for version with peristaltic pump):  
Number of all samples taken and sample errors
- **Pump tube life** (for version with peristaltic pump):  
Displays how old the tube is in days, hours and minutes
- **Peristaltic pump** (for version with peristaltic pump):  
Displays the pump operating time in hours and minutes



This counter must be reset when a tube is replaced.

- **Inline armature** (for version with sampling assembly):  
Number of all samples taken.
- **Filter mats:**  
Displays the period of usage in days
- **Operating time photometer:**  
Displays the hours of operation in hours
- **Operating time cooling module:**  
(optional): Displays the period of usage in days.

With **Reset**, you reset the counter to zero.

### 11.11.2 Status of inputs/outputs

Path: **MEAS/Measurement**

The following measured values are listed (read only):

- **Binary inputs**  
Current function state: on or off
- **Current inputs**  
Actual current values of all the current inputs available
- **Alarm relay**  
Current function state: on or off

- Binary outputs  
Current function state: on or off
- Temperature sensors  
Current value is displayed: S:1 (cooling system)
- Current outputs  
(for version with sensors with the Memosens protocol) Actual current values of the current outputs

## 11.12 Firmware history

Date	Version	Changes to firmware	Documentation
10/2022	01.12.01	Improvement Simple transmission of bottle position and bottle level via the fieldbus	BA00443C/07/EN/26.22 BA00478C/07/EN/11.22 BA01407C/07/EN/08.22
04/2021	01.09.00	Improvement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Signal type at binary input to control program events</li> <li>■ Possible to reset counters when sampling programs are paused</li> </ul>	BA00443C/07/EN/25.21 BA00478C/07/EN/10.21 BA00479C/07/EN/23.21 BA01407C/07/EN/07.21
05/2018	01.06.06	Extension Heartbeat Monitoring and Verification  Improvement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ New soft keys <b>ALL</b> and <b>NONE</b> in multiple choice editors</li> <li>■ Manual factor for CAS51D nitrate</li> <li>■ Calibration timer and validity revised for pH, conductivity, oxygen and disinfection</li> <li>■ Clear distinction between offset and 1-point calibration for pH</li> <li>■ Heartbeat verification report can now also be downloaded via the web server</li> <li>■ Better description of diagnostics code 013</li> </ul>	BA00444C/07/EN/22.18
03/2016	01.06.00	Extension <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ "Ensure activation" switch with subprogram activation "Interval" ("Bavarian sampling")</li> <li>■ Binary input can switch sampling to the hold state</li> </ul> Improvement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sensors can be calibrated while the program is running</li> <li>■ Incremental sampling moved after diagnostics/device test</li> <li>■ Dosing time for vacuum sampling can be adjusted</li> <li>■ Binary output can be switched after multiple samples have been taken</li> <li>■ Improved control over the activation/deactivation of subprograms via binary inputs</li> <li>■ Specification of "Volume per bottle" in the run screen</li> <li>■ Program can be started at a specific time</li> <li>■ Paused program can be restarted with new "Continue program" entry via MODE soft key</li> <li>■ Minimum sampling time and dosing time reduced to 1 s for in-line sampling</li> </ul>	BA00444C/07/EN/19.16 BA00486C/07/EN/02.13 BA01245C/07/EN/03.16
03/2015	01.05.02	Extension <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Time exceeded with flow proportional sampling</li> <li>■ Outputs</li> </ul> Improvement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Menu corrections (functions, designations)</li> <li>■ Chemoclean Plus for samplers</li> </ul>	BA00443C/07/EN/19.15 BA01245C/07/EN/02.15

Date	Version	Changes to firmware	Documentation
12/2013	01.05.00	<p>Extension</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Chemoclean Plus</li> <li>■ Calendar function for cleaning</li> <li>■ Conductivity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Measuring range switching also for conductive conductivity measurement</li> <li>■ External temperature signal via current input</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Oxygen: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ External pressure or temperature signals via current input</li> <li>■ Connected conductivity sensor can be used to calculate the salinity.</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ SAC, nitrate, turbidity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Calibration settings can be configured via fieldbus</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Channel-specific diagnostics codes for HOLD function.</li> </ul> <p>Improvement</p> <p>Web server login for managing multiple users</p>	<p>BA00443C/07/EN/18.13</p> <p>BA00486C/07/EN/02.13</p> <p>BA01245C/07/EN/01.13</p>
12/2013	01.05.00	<p>Extension</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Chemoclean Plus</li> <li>■ Calendar function for cleaning</li> <li>■ Conductivity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Measuring range switching also for conductive conductivity measurement</li> <li>■ External temperature signal via current input</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Oxygen: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ External pressure or temperature signals via current input</li> <li>■ Connected conductivity sensor can be used to calculate the salinity</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ SAC, nitrate, turbidity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Calibration settings can be configured via fieldbus</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ Channel-specific diagnostics codes for HOLD function.</li> </ul> <p>Improvement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Web server login for managing multiple users</li> <li>■ Set point and PID parameters for controllers can be configured via fieldbus</li> </ul>	<p>BA00444C/07/EN/17.13</p> <p>BA01225C/07/EN/02.13</p> <p>BA00486C/07/EN/02.13</p> <p>BA01245C/07/EN/01.13</p>

Date	Version	Changes to firmware	Documentation
04/2013	01.04.00	<p>Extension</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conductivity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measuring range switching</li> <li>Temperature compensation ISO 7888 at 20 °C</li> </ul> </li> <li>Support for DIO module <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Triggering of an external hold</li> <li>Triggering of a cleaning</li> <li>Limit switch signals via digital output</li> </ul> </li> <li>Keylock with password protection</li> <li>pH: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Icon for manual and automatic temperature compensation (ATC/MTC+MED)</li> <li>Monitoring for the upper and lower limits of the glass SCS value can be switched on or off independently of the other respective value</li> </ul> </li> <li>ISE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Simultaneous calibration of two parameters</li> <li>User-defined electrode type</li> <li>Raw measured values can be selected for current output</li> <li>Timer for membrane replacement</li> </ul> </li> <li>Logbooks are preserved after the firmware update</li> </ul> <p>Improvement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PROFIBUS addresses of the acyclic parameters moved to lower slot numbers so they are legible for Simatic S7. The GSD file is still compatible.</li> <li>Offset icon only for pH or ORP</li> <li>Turbidity: Autoranging can be switched off</li> <li>Export Print (xml): Export file revised and style sheet added for better legibility.</li> <li>Overview of input with counter function</li> <li>Input menu accessible via program creation</li> <li>External signal for basic programs</li> <li>Quick programming via start screen</li> </ul>	BA00465C/07/EN/15.13 BA00470C/07/EN/15.13 BA00492C/07/EN/15.13 BA00493C/07/EN/15.13 SD01068C/07/EN/01.12
04/2013 07/2013	01.04.00	<p>Extension</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conductivity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measuring range switching</li> <li>Temperature compensation ISO 7888 at 20 °C</li> </ul> </li> <li>Support for DIO module <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Triggering of an external hold</li> <li>Triggering of a cleaning</li> <li>Limit switch signals via digital output</li> </ul> </li> <li>Keylock with password protection</li> <li>PID controller: Feedforward control is supported</li> <li>pH: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Icon for manual and automatic temperature compensation (ATC/MTC+MED)</li> <li>Monitoring for the upper and lower limits of the glass SCS value can be switched on or off independently of the other respective value</li> </ul> </li> <li>ISE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Simultaneous calibration of two parameters</li> <li>User-defined electrode type</li> <li>Raw measured values can be selected for current output</li> <li>Timer for membrane replacement</li> </ul> </li> <li>Logbooks are preserved after the firmware update</li> </ul> <p>Improvement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PROFIBUS address range for Siemens-S7 moved to lower range.</li> <li>Offset icon only for pH or ORP</li> <li>Turbidity: Autoranging can be switched off</li> <li>Export Print (xml): Export file revised and style sheet added for better legibility.</li> </ul> <p>Original firmware</p>	BA00444C/07/EN/16.13 BA01225C/07/EN/01.13 BA00445C/07/EN/16.13 BA01227C/07/EN/01.13 BA00450C/07/EN/16.13 BA00450C/07/EN/17.13 BA00451C/07/EN/15.13 BA00451C/07/EN/16.13 BA00486C/07/EN/01.11 BA00486C/07/EN/02.13

Date	Version	Changes to firmware	Documentation
06/2012	01.03.01	Improvement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Hold via soft key</li> <li>■ Global or channel-specific hold stops automatic cleaning. Manual cleaning can be started, however.</li> <li>■ Adapted factory settings</li> </ul>	BA00444C/07/EN/15.12 BA00445C/07/EN/15.12 BA00450C/07/EN/15.12 BA00451C/07/EN/14.11 BA00486C/07/EN/01.11
12/2011	01.03.00	Extension <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Max. 8 sensor channels supported</li> <li>■ Current inputs</li> <li>■ PROFIBUS DP supported incl. Profile 3.02</li> <li>■ Modbus RTU (RS485) supported</li> <li>■ Modbus TCP supported</li> <li>■ Integrated web server supported via TCPIP (RJ45)</li> <li>■ USP/EP (United States Pharmacopoeia und European Pharmacopoeia) and TDS (Total Dissolved Solids) for conductivity</li> <li>■ Icon for "controller active" in measuring screen</li> </ul> Improvement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Controller hold via analog input</li> <li>■ Adapted factory settings</li> <li>■ SAC: factory calibration in the field incl. reset filter operation time and lamp change</li> <li>■ ISFET leak current visible in measuring screen</li> <li>■ Multiselect for limit switch and cleaning cycles</li> </ul>	BA00444C/07/EN/14.11 BA00445C/07/EN/14.11 BA00450C/07/EN/14.11 BA00451C/07/EN/14.11 BA00486C/07/EN/01.11
12/2010	01.02.00	Extension <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Support for additional sensors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Chlorine</li> <li>■ ISE</li> <li>■ SAC</li> <li>■ Interface</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ HART communication</li> <li>■ Mathematical functions</li> </ul> Improvement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Modified software structures</li> <li>■ Adapted factory settings</li> <li>■ User-defined measuring screens</li> </ul>	BA444C/07/EN/13.10 BA445C/07/EN/13.10 BA450C/07/EN/13.10 BA451C/07/EN/13.10 BA00486C/07/EN/01.11
03/2010	01.00.00	Original software	BA444C/07/EN/03.10 BA445C/07/EN/03.10 BA450C/07/EN/03.10 BA451C/07/EN/03.10
12/2011	01.03	Extension <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ PROFIBUS DP supported incl. Profile 3.02</li> <li>■ Modbus RTU (RS485) supported</li> <li>■ Modbus TCP supported</li> <li>■ Sampling program control via fieldbus</li> <li>■ Sampling via sampling assembly</li> <li>■ Low-power mode for cooling system</li> <li>■ USP/EP (United States Pharmacopoeia und European Pharmacopoeia) and TDS (Total Dissolved Solids) for conductivity</li> </ul> Improvement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Adapted factory settings</li> <li>■ SAC: factory calibration in the field incl. reset filter operation time and lamp change</li> <li>■ ISFET leak current visible in measuring screen</li> <li>■ Multiselect for limit switch and cleaning cycles</li> </ul>	BA00443C/07/EN/15.11 BA00463C/07/EN/15.11 BA00464C/07/EN/15.11 BA00467C/07/EN/15.11

Date	Version	Changes to firmware	Documentation
04/2011	01.02	Extension <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Support for additional sensors:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Chlorine</li> <li>■ ISE</li> <li>■ SAC</li> <li>■ Interface</li> </ul> </li> <li>■ HART communication</li> <li>■ Mathematical functions</li> </ul> Improvement <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Modified software structures</li> <li>■ Adapted factory settings</li> <li>■ User-defined measuring screens</li> </ul>	BA443C/07/EN/14.11 BA463C/07/EN/14.11 BA464C/07/EN/14.11 BA467C/07/EN/14.11
04/2010	01.00	Original firmware	BA443C/07/EN/04.10 BA463C/07/EN/04.10 BA464C/07/EN/04.10 BA467C/07/EN/04.10

## 12 Maintenance

### WARNING

#### **Touching moving parts during operation.**

Pinching/crushing or severe injuries to hands and fingers.

- ▶ Stop the program.
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the mains.

Effects on process and process control

- ▶ Take all the necessary precautions in time to ensure the operational safety and reliability of the entire measuring point.

### WARNING

#### **Process pressure and temperature, contamination, electrical voltage**

Risk of serious or fatal injury

- ▶ Avoid hazards posed by pressure, temperature and contamination.
- ▶ Make sure the device is de-energized before you open it.
- ▶ Power can be supplied to switching contacts from separate circuits. De-energize these circuits before working on the terminals.

### NOTICE

#### **Electrostatic discharge (ESD)**

Risk of damaging the electronic components

- ▶ Take personal protective measures to avoid ESD, such as discharging beforehand at PE or permanent grounding with a wrist strap.
- ▶ For your own safety, use only genuine spare parts. With genuine parts, the function, accuracy and reliability are also ensured after maintenance work.

### CAUTION

#### **Possibility of microbiological contamination of content of sample bottles.**

Minor to medium injury possible.

- ▶ Wear suitable protective clothing.

## 12.1 Maintenance tasks

### 12.1.1 Recommended maintenance

Maintenance work has to be carried out at regular intervals to ensure the efficient operation of the sampler.

The maintenance work comprises:

- Replacing the wear parts
- Cleaning the device

The cleaning intervals depend heavily on:

- The medium
- The ambient conditions of the sampler (dust etc.)
- The programming intervals

For this reason, adapt the cleaning intervals to your specific requirements but always ensure that these cleaning tasks are performed regularly.

#### **Replacing wear parts**

Wear parts are replaced by Endress+Hauser Service at one- and two-year intervals. Please contact your local sales center in this regard.



Endress+Hauser offers its customers a maintenance contract. A maintenance contract increases the operational safety of your device and reduces your staff's workload. Ask your Endress+Hauser Service Organization for detailed information on maintenance contracts.

## 12.1.2 Calibration

### Sensors

- Sensors with Memosens protocol are calibrated at the factory.
- Users must decide whether the process conditions present require calibration during initial commissioning.
- Additional calibration is not required in many standard applications.
- Calibrate sensors at sensible intervals depending on the process.



Operating Instructions "Memosens", BA01245C



All connected sensors can be calibrated while a sampling program is active.

### Distribution arm

The position of the distribution arm is set at the factory. It is only possible to calibrate the distribution arm in the version with multiple bottles.

The distribution arm must be calibrated if:

- The distribution arm motor has been replaced
- Error message "F328 Distribution arm" appears on the display

Proceed as follows to calibrate the distribution arm:

1. Make the setting for the number of bottles in the **"Setup/Basic setup"** menu.
2. Under menu **Calibration active/Distribution arm/Go to ref. point**
  - ↳ The reference run is started. The reference point is in the middle at the front. For the version with a distributor plate, the reference point is at the arrow in the middle of the plate.



With **Adjust**, you can correct the distribution arm if the unit does not move to the reference point correctly. Use the two arrow keys to correct the position.

3. Perform the distribution arm test in the menu **Diagnostics/System test/Reset/Distribution arm"**

### Sample volume or vacuum pump

The dosing volume of the vacuum pump is set to 200 ml (6.76 oz) at the factory. The required sample volume is set by moving the dosing pipe manually.

#### NOTICE

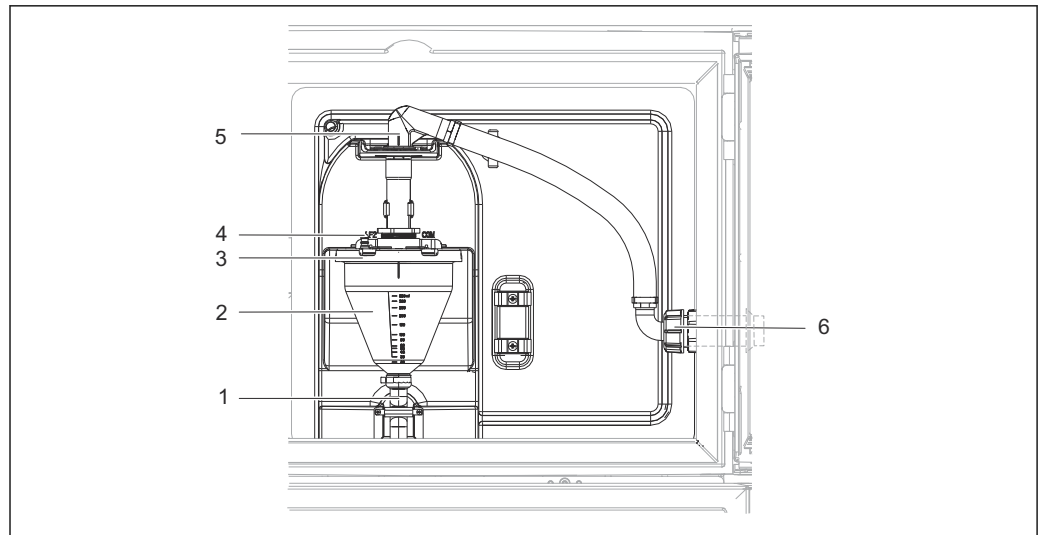
#### Calibration not possible during operation.

The sample volume cannot be determined.

- Stop the sampling program before calibrating the sample volume.

### Sampling volume calibration

Proceed as follows to calibrate the sample volume:



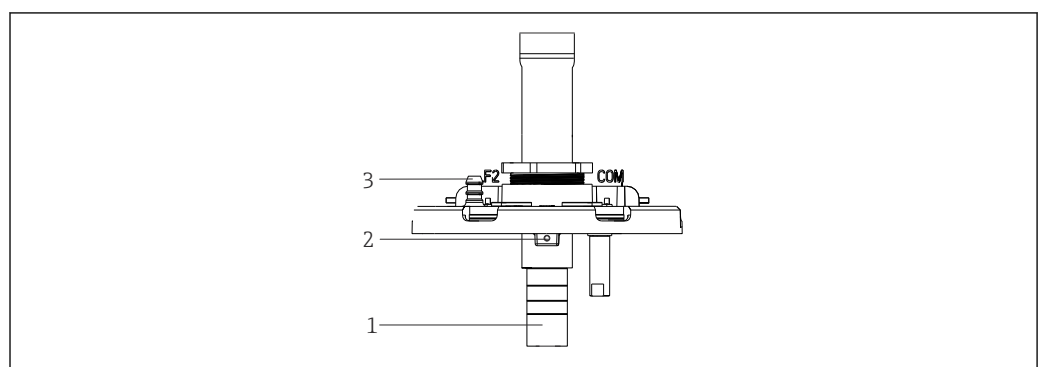
A0013896

#### 81 Vacuum pump

- 1 Outflow hose
- 2 Dosing glass
- 3 Dosing glass cover
- 4 Air hose connection
- 5 Lock for intake hose
- 6 Thread adapter nut for intake hose

1. Check the sample volume set in the **Setup/Basic settings/Sampling/Dosing volume** menu.
2. Slacken the thread adapter nut on the intake hose (item 6).
3. Turn the intake hose at the lock (item 5) to the "open" position and pull the hose upwards to disconnect it.
4. Release the air hose (item 4) and remove the dosing glass (item 2) along with the outflow hose (item 1) from the front.
5. Open the bayonet lock (item 3) and open the dosing glass.

### Dosing



A0014128

#### 82 Vacuum pump

- 1 Dosing tube
- 2 Allen screw
- 3 Air hose connection

1. Release the 2 mm (0.08 in) Allen screw with the key provided.
2. Set the sample volume by adjusting the dosing tube. Secure the dosing tube with the screw.
3. Use the white scale (A) to dose without pressure and the blue scale (B) to dose with pressure.

4. Reinstall the parts in reverse order. Make sure that the contacts of the conductivity sensors are in the correct position.
5. Check that the dosing tube is set correctly by performing manual sampling.

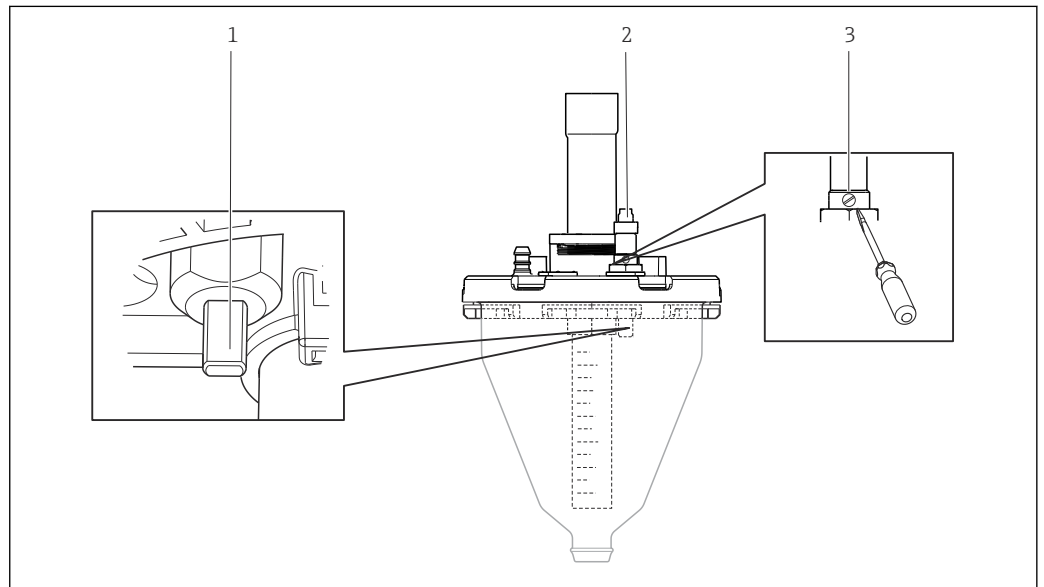
#### Capacitance sensor

(Only for version with vacuum pump)

- i** The capacitance sensor has already been preset at the factory for water. Only adjust the sensor if the switching sensitivity needs to be changed. This is the case if the sample covers more than 30% of the sensor (item 1). A yellow and a green light (item 2) is lit on the capacitance sensor.

#### Adjustment

Adjust the capacitance sensor as follows:



A0015413

#### **83** Capacitance sensor adjustment

- 1 Sensor
- 2 Yellow and green light
- 3 Adjusting screw





1. Make sure the measuring jug is empty.
2. Turn back slightly to the left (counterclockwise) until the yellow light is on again. At this point the sensor is adjusted to the most sensitive setting.
3. Perform a manual sampling in order to verify the setting.
4. If this setting is too sensitive (incorrect triggering or the yellow light does not come back on after sampling), adjust the sensor to a more insensitive setting by turning the adjusting screw further to the left.

#### Peristaltic pump sample volume

The sample volume of the peristaltic pump is calibrated at the factory.

- i** In order to calibrate the sample volume, a measurement beaker with a volume of at least 200 ml is required.

Proceed as follows to calibrate:

Menu/Calibration active		
Function	Options	Info
► Sample volume		
► 1-point calibration		
Distributor position	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Front</li> <li>■ Bottle x</li> <li>■ Back</li> </ul>	Select the distributor position.
Sample volume	20 to 2000 ml <b>Factory setting</b> 100 ml	Set the sample volume.
▷ Start sampling	Action	The progress of the sampling operation is displayed.
 Check whether the sample volume is correct. Press ► No to enter the sample volume actually taken, e.g. 110 ml. Press ▷ Yes to repeat the sampling.		
► 2-point calibration		
 Use 2-point calibration for levels that fluctuate greatly. The second sampling point must be either higher or lower (height difference of at least 1 m).		
Distributor position	<b>Selection</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Front</li> <li>■ Bottle x</li> <li>■ Back</li> </ul>	Select the distributor position.
Sample volume	20 to 2000 ml <b>Factory setting</b> 100 ml	Set the sample volume.
▷ Start 1. sampling	Action	The progress of the sampling operation is displayed.
 Check whether the sample volume is correct. Press ► No to enter the sample volume actually taken, e.g. 110 ml. Press ▷ Yes to repeat the sampling.		
▷ Start 2. sampling	Action	The progress of the sampling operation is displayed.
 Check whether the sample volume is correct. Press ► No to enter the sample volume actually taken, e.g. 110 ml. Press ▷ Yes to repeat the sampling.		

### 12.1.3 Replacing the pump tube

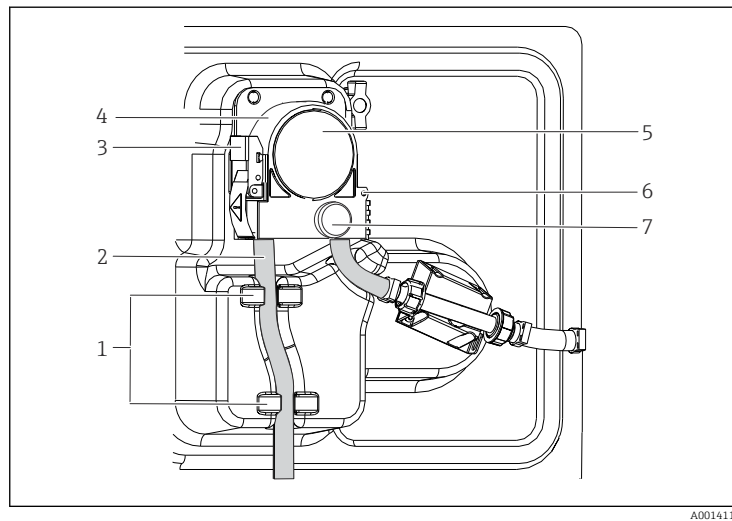
#### WARNING

#### Rotating parts

Minor to medium injury possible.

- Take the sampler out of service before opening the peristaltic pump.
- Secure the sampler against unintentional start-up while you work on the opened hose pump.

### Opening the peristaltic pump

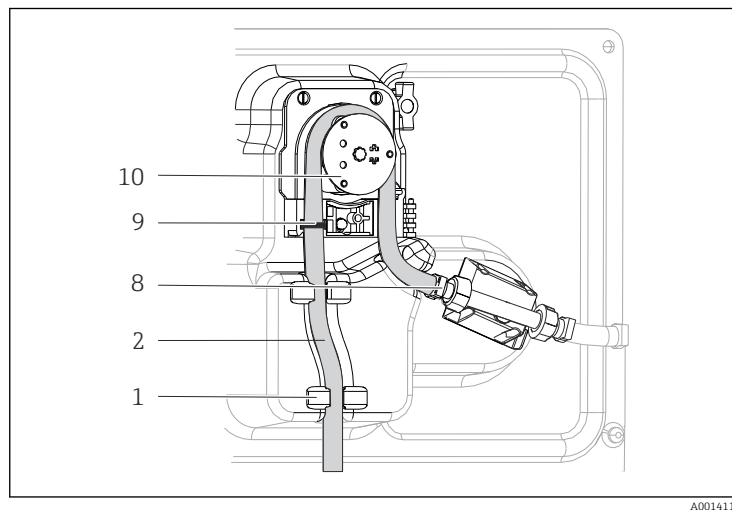


- 1 Retainer
- 2 Pump tube
- 3 Fastening clip
- 4 Pump bracket
- 5 Pump head cover
- 6 Positioning pin
- 7 Knurled head screw

#### 84 Opening the peristaltic pump

1. Take the sampler out of service by pausing a program that is currently running.
2. Open the fastening clip (item 3) and push up the pump bracket (item 4).
3. Remove the knurled head screw (item 7) and open the pump head cover (item 5) to the right.
4. Remove the knurled head screw (item 7) and swing down the pump head cover (item 5).

### Replacing the pump tube



- 1 Retainer
- 2 Pump tube
- 8 Clamp
- 9 Marking ring
- 10 Roller

#### 85 Replacing the pump tube

1. Remove the clamp (item 8) and remove the pump tube (item 2) from the pump.
2. Remove any silicone deposits on the roller (item 10) and the flexible pump bracket.
3. Make sure the roller and the individual rolls turn smoothly and evenly.
4. Apply some lubricant to the roller and to the inside of the pump bracket.
5. Secure the new pump tube to the pressure sensor with the clamp (item 8).
6. Guide the pump tube around the roller and introduce the marking ring into the groove (item 9).
7. Close the pump head cover and screw it tight.
8. Close the pump bracket.

9. To avoid incorrect metering, reset the tube life to zero under **Menu/Diagnostics/Operating time information/Pump tube life** using the "Reset" function.
10. Calibrate the sample volume each time you replace a pump tube. → 📖 191

### 12.1.4 Cleaning

#### Housing

##### NOTICE

#### Cleaning agents not permitted

Damage to the housing surface or housing seal

- ▶ Never use concentrated mineral acids or alkaline solutions for cleaning.
- ▶ Never use organic cleaners such as acetone, benzyl alcohol, methanol, methylene chloride, xylene or concentrated glycerol cleaner.
- ▶ Never use high-pressure steam for cleaning.
- ▶ Clean the front of the housing using commercially available cleaning agents only.

The front of the housing is resistant to the following in accordance with DIN 42 115:

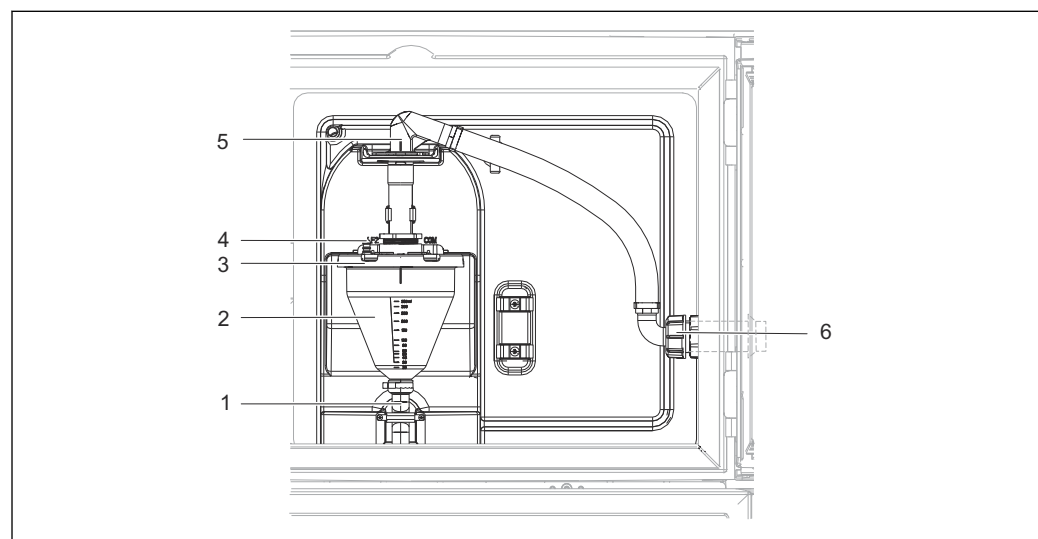
- Ethanol (for a short time)
- Diluted acids (max. 2% HCl)
- Diluted bases (max. 3% NaOH)
- Soap-based household cleaning agents

#### Wetted parts

- ▶ After cleaning, rinse all wetted parts thoroughly with clear water to ensure that all cleaning agent residue has been removed so it cannot affect subsequent medium samples.

#### Version with vacuum pump

Clean the wetted parts as follows:



A0013896

#### 86 Vacuum pump

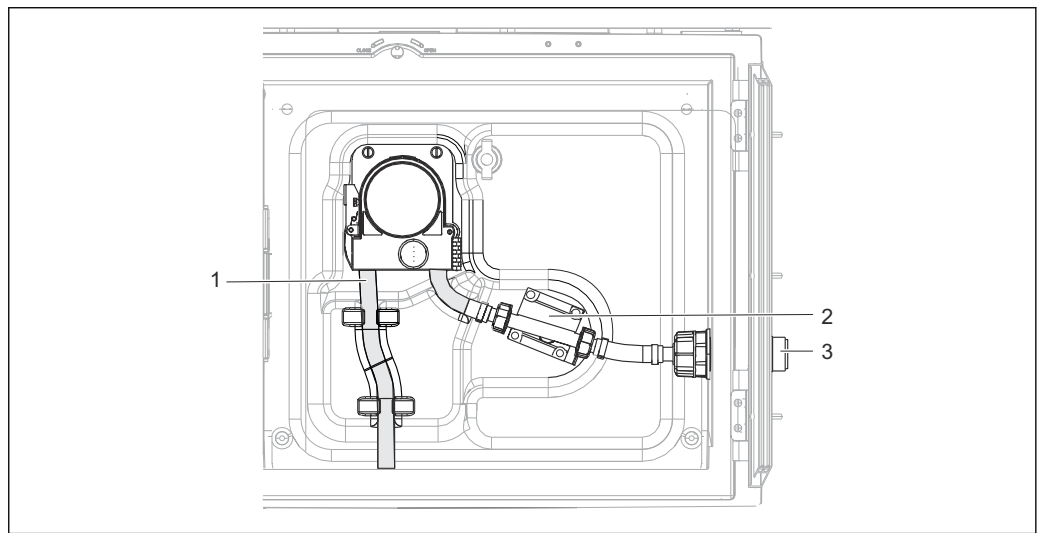
- 1 Outflow hose
- 2 Dosing glass
- 3 Dosing glass cover
- 4 Air hose connection
- 5 Lock for intake hose
- 6 Thread adapter nut for intake hose

1. Slacken the thread adapter nut on the intake hose (item 6).

2. Turn the intake hose at the lock (item 5) to the "open" position and pull the hose upwards to disconnect it.
3. Release the air hose (item 4) and remove the dosing glass (item 2) along with the outflow hose (item 1) from the front.
4. Open the bayonet lock (item 3) and open the dosing glass.
5. Clean the parts (hoses, dosing glass etc.) with water or soapsuds. Use a bottle brush if necessary.
  - ↳ You can wash the dosing glass and dosing glass cover in a dishwasher at 60 °C.
6. Check that the dosing tube is set correctly and set the old value if necessary.
7. Reinstall the cleaned parts in reverse order.

#### *Version with peristaltic pump*

Clean the wetted parts as follows:



A0014004

#### 87 *Version with peristaltic pump*

- 1 Pump tube
- 2 Pressure sensor
- 3 Hose connection

1. Release the sample supply at the tube connection (item 3).
2. Connect a vessel containing clear water to the tube connection.
3. Remove the bottles from the sample compartment.
4. Rinse the wetted parts with clear water by taking a manual sample or by performing a pump test (under **Menu/Diagnostics/System test/ -> Peristaltic pump/Pump purge/Pump suction**
5. Release the couplings to the left and right of the pressure sensor (item 2). Clean the tube piece carefully with a bottle brush and rinse it with clear water.
6. Reconnect the sample supply to the tube connection and put the bottles back in the sample compartment.

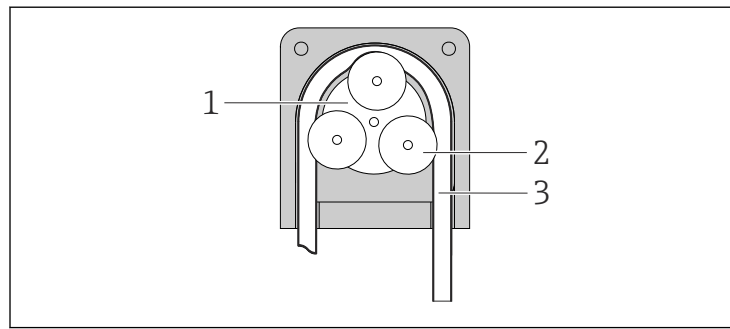
#### **⚠ WARNING**

##### **Rotating parts**

Minor to medium injury possible.

- ▶ Do not open the cover of the peristaltic pump while the pump is operating.
- ▶ Secure the sampler against unintentional start-up whilst you work on the opened hose pump.

### Interior of peristaltic pump



- 1 Pump rotor
- 2 Roller
- 3 Pump tube

A0014029

88 Interior view of the peristaltic pump

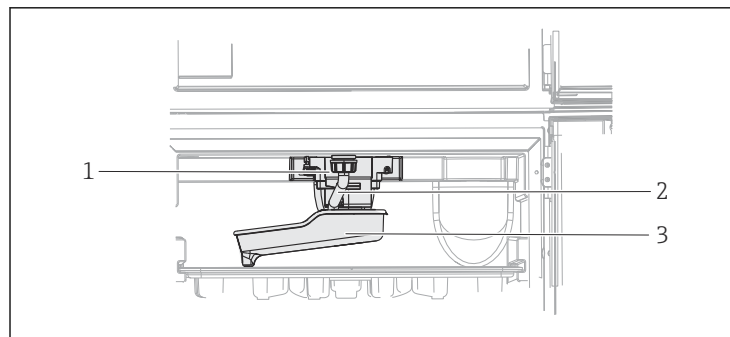
1. Take the sampler out of service by pausing a program that is currently running.
2. Open the peristaltic pump as described in → 194.
3. Remove the pump tube.
4. Remove any silicone deposits on the roller and on the flexible pump bracket.
5. Make sure the roller turns smoothly and evenly.

#### Version with sampling assembly

Refer to Operating Instructions BA00499C for information on cleaning the sampling assembly.

#### Cleaning the distribution arm

#### Clean the distribution arm as follows:



- 1 Distribution arm
- 2 motor
- 3 Drain pipe

A0014112

89 Sample compartment

1. Untighten the drain pipe (item 2).
2. Push up the splash guard.
3. Remove the distribution arm from the front.
4. Remove the cover.
5. Clean the parts with water or soapsuds. Use a bottle brush if necessary.
6. Reinstall the cleaned parts in reverse order.


**i** Make sure the distribution arm is seated correctly! The distribution arm must be locked as otherwise the rotation movement could be blocked or the system might no longer approach the bottles correctly.

#### Sample compartment

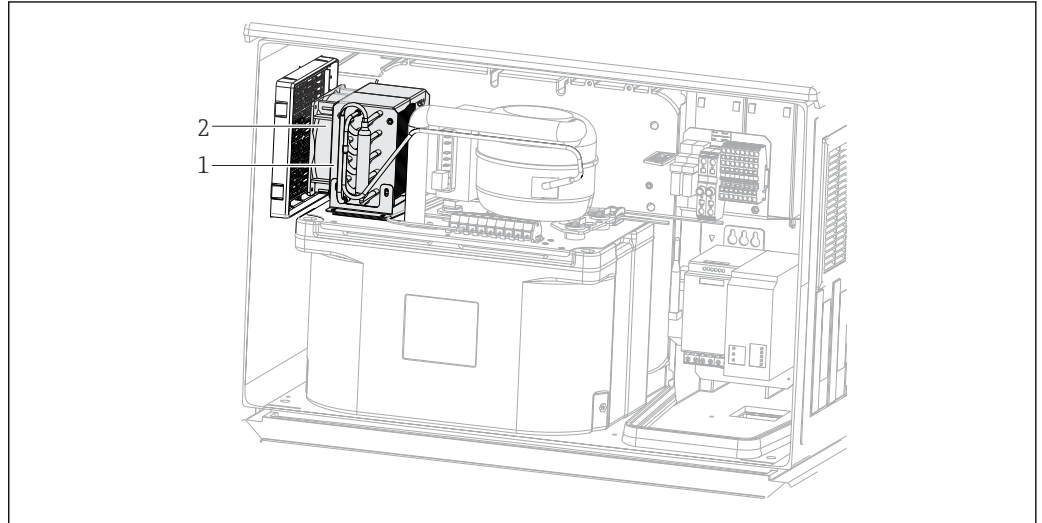
The sample compartment has a continuous inner plastic lining.

1. Remove the bottle trays or the individual bottles and the distribution pan.


2. Remove the distribution arm.
3. Spray-clean the sample compartment with a water hose.

 You can wash the PE and glass bottles in a dishwasher at 60 °C.

### Ventilator and liquefier



A0013898

 90 Cleaning the climate control module

- 1 Liquefier
- 2 Ventilator

- Clean the liquefier and ventilator with compressed air.

### Digital sensors

#### CAUTION

#### **Programs not switched off during maintenance activities.**

Risk of injury due to medium or cleaning agent!

- Quit any programs that are active.
- Switch to the service mode.
- If testing the cleaning function while cleaning is in progress, wear protective clothing, goggles and gloves or take other suitable measures to protect yourself.

### Replacing the sensor while ensuring measuring point availability

If an error occurs or the maintenance schedule stipulates that the sensor has to be replaced, use a new sensor, or a sensor that has been precalibrated in the laboratory.

- A sensor is calibrated in the laboratory under optimum external conditions, thereby ensuring better quality of measurement.
- You must perform onsite calibration if you use a sensor that is not precalibrated.

1. Pay attention to the safety instructions regarding the removal of the sensor that are provided in the Operating Instructions for the sensor.
2. Remove the sensor that requires maintenance.
3. Install the new sensor.
  - ↳ The sensor data are automatically accepted by the transmitter. A release code is not required. Measurement is resumed.
4. Take the used sensor back to the laboratory.
  - ↳ In the laboratory get the sensor ready for reuse while ensuring the availability of the measuring point.

**Prepare the sensor for reuse**

1. Clean sensor.  
↳ For this purpose, use the cleaning agent specified in the sensor manual.
2. Inspect the sensor for cracks or other damage.
3. If no damage is found, regenerate the sensor. Where necessary, store the sensor in a regeneration solution (→ sensor manual).
4. Recalibrate the sensor for reuse.

**Assemblies**

Refer to the assembly operating instructions for information on servicing and troubleshooting the assembly. The assembly operating manual describes the procedure for mounting and disassembling the assembly, replacing the sensors and seals, and contains information on the material resistance properties, as well as on spare parts and accessories.

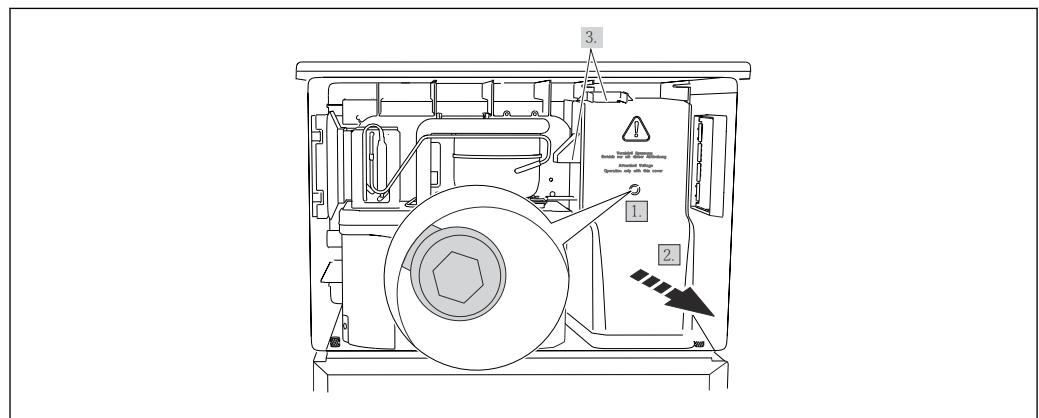
**12.1.5 Replacing the rechargeable batteries**

First remove the cover of the power unit to replace the optional rechargeable batteries.


**⚠ WARNING****The device is live!**

Incorrect connection may result in injury or death

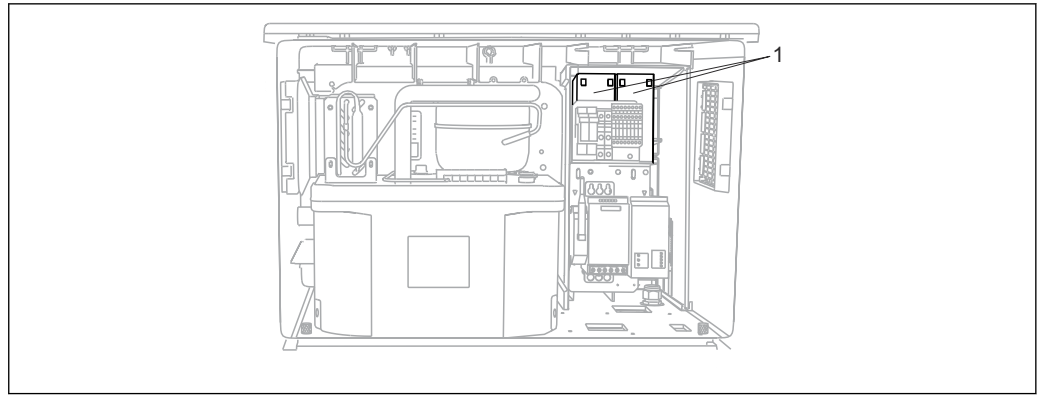
- ▶ Make sure the device is disconnected from the power source before you remove the cover of the power unit.



A0012831

 91 Removing the cover on the power unit

1. Release the screw with an Allen key (5 mm).
2. Remove the cover of the power unit from the front.
3. When reassembling make sure that the seals are seated correctly.




A0014114

#### 92 Replacing the rechargeable batteries

##### 1 Rechargeable batteries

- Replace the rechargeable batteries every three years with the following type of battery:  
Panasonic LC-R127R2PG1

### 12.1.6 Technical support

-  We recommend the purchase and use of an SD card (see accessories). You can save the entire sampler configuration on the SD card and make the data available to the service team should you require technical assistance.

## 13 Repair

### 13.1 Spare parts

The repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The product has a modular design
- Spare parts are grouped into kits which include the associated kit instructions
- Only use original spare parts from the manufacturer
- Repairs are carried out by the manufacturer's Service Department or by trained users
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified device versions by the manufacturer's Service Department or at the factory
- Observe applicable standards, national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates

1. Carry out the repair according to the kit instructions.
2. Document the repair and conversion and enter, or have entered, in the Life Cycle Management tool (W@M).

Device spare parts that are currently available for delivery can be found on the website:

[www.endress.com/device-viewer](http://www.endress.com/device-viewer)

- Quote the serial number of the device when ordering spare parts.

### 13.2 Return

The product must be returned if repairs or a factory calibration are required, or if the wrong product was ordered or delivered. As an ISO-certified company and also due to legal regulations, Endress+Hauser is obliged to follow certain procedures when handling any returned products that have been in contact with medium.

To ensure the swift, safe and professional return of the device:

- Refer to the website [www.endress.com/support/return-material](http://www.endress.com/support/return-material) for information on the procedure and conditions for returning devices.

### 13.3 Disposal



If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

The device contains electronic components. The product must be disposed of as electronic waste.

- Observe the local regulations.

#### **Dispose of batteries correctly**

- Always dispose of batteries in accordance with local regulations on battery disposal.

## 14 Accessories

The following are the most important accessories available at the time this documentation was issued.

Listed accessories are technically compatible with the product in the instructions.

1. Application-specific restrictions of the product combination are possible.  
Ensure conformity of the measuring point to the application. This is the responsibility of the operator of the measuring point.
2. Pay attention to the information in the instructions for all products, particularly the technical data.
3. For accessories not listed here, please contact your Service or Sales Center.

### 14.1 Device-specific accessories

Order no.	Bottle tray + bottles + cover
71162811	Bottle tray + 2 x 3.8 liter (1.00 US gal.) glass + cover
71134282	Bottle tray + 6 x 1.8 liter (0.48 US gal.) glass + cover
71111152	Bottle tray + 6 x 3 liter (0.79 US gal.) PE+ cover
71111153	Bottle tray + 12 x 1 liter (0.26 US gal.) glass + cover
71111154	Bottle tray + 12 x 1 liter (0.26 US gal.) PE + cover
71111155	Bottle tray + 12 x 2 liter (0.53 US gal.) PE wedge-shaped bottle + cover
71111156	Bottle tray + 24 x 1 liter (0.26 US gal.) PE wedge-shaped bottle + cover
71111157	Bottle tray + 12 x 1 liter (0.26 US gal.) + 6 x 2 liter (0.53 US gal.) PE wedge-shaped bottle + cover
71185981	Bottle tray + 12 x 2 liter (0.53 US gal.) square PE + cover
71449838	Bottle tray 12x1L / 6x3L / 6x1.8L

Order no.	Distributor plate; centering plate
71111158	Distributor plate for 2 x 6 bottles
71111159	Distributor plate for 2 x 12 bottles
71111160	Distributor plate for 1-2 + 12 bottles
71111161	Distributor plate for 1-2 + 12 bottles
71111162	Distributor plate for 6 + 12 bottles
71185983	Distributor plate for 2 x 12 bottles, 2 liters, PE
71185984	Distributor plate for 1-2 + 12 bottles, 2 liter, PE
71111163	Centering plate for bottle tray with wedge-shaped bottles
71186013	Centering plate for 4 x 5 liters Schott DURAN GLS 80 bottles

Order no.	Bottles + covers
71111164	1 liter (0.26 US gal.) PE + cover, 24 pcs
71111165	1 liter (0.26 US gal.) glass + cover, 24 pcs
71134277	1.8 liter (0.48 US gal.) glass + cover, 6 pcs
71185985	2 liter (0.53 US gal.) PE, square + cover, 24 pcs
71111167	3 liter (0.79 US gal.) PE + cover, 12 pcs
71162812	3.8 liter (1.00 US gal.) glass + cover, 1 pc

Order no.	Bottles + covers
71111169	13 liter (3.43 US gal.) PE + cover, 1 pc
71111170	25 liter (5.28 US gal.) PE + cover, 1 pc
71111172	30 liter (7.92 US gal.) PE + cover, 1 pc
71111173	60 liter (15.8 US gal.) PE + cover, 1 pc
71111176	1 liter (0.26 US gal.) PE wedge-shaped bottle + cover, 24 pcs
71111178	2 liter (0.53 US gal.) PE wedge-shaped bottle + cover, 12 pcs
71146645	17 liter (4.49 US gal.) PE, 1 pc

Order no.	Complete suction line
71111233	Suction line ID 10 mm (3/8"), PVC, reinforced fabric, length 10 m (33 ft), suction head V4A
71111234	Suction line ID 10 mm (3/8"), EPDM, length 10 m (33 ft), suction head V4A
71111235	Suction line ID 13 mm (1/2"), PVC, reinforced spiral wire, length 10 m (33 ft), suction head V4A
71111236	Suction line ID 13 mm (1/2"), EPDM, length 10 m (33 ft), suction head V4A
71111237	Suction line ID 16 mm (5/8"), PVC, reinforced spiral wire, length 10 m (33 ft), suction head V4A
71111238	Suction line ID 16 mm (5/8"), EPDM, length 10 m (33 ft), suction head V4A
71111239	Suction line ID 19 mm (3/4"), PVC, reinforced spiral wire, length 10 m (33 ft), suction head V4A
71111240	Suction line ID 19 mm (3/4"), EPDM, length 10 m (33 ft), suction head V4A

Order no.	Terminated hose: vacuum pump
71111188	Dosing hose to distributor, 2 pcs, material: silicon
71111189	Dosing hose to distributor, 25 pcs, material: silicon

Order no.	Terminated hose: peristaltic pump
71111191	Pump tubing, 2 pcs; material: silicon
71111192	Pump tubing, 25 pcs; material: silicon

Order no.	Retrofit kits
71111195	Kit CSF48: Retrofit kit distribution assembly (distribution arm, distribution arm drive)
71111196	Kit CSF48: Retrofit kit casters
71111197	Kit CSF48: Retrofit kit stand, V2A; 304(x)
71111198	Kit CSF48: Retrofit kit stand, V4A; 316(x)
71111199	Kit CSF48: Retrofit kit for flow assembly, without stand; with stand cover V2A; 304(x)
71111200	Kit CSF48: Retrofit kit for flow assembly, without stand; with stand cover V4A; 316(x)
71111205	Kit CSF48: Retrofit kit for temperature sensor PT1000
71111210	Kit CSF48: Retrofit kit 1x to 2x digital sensor, Memosens protocol + 2x output 0/4-20mA (software)
71146969	Kit CSF48: Retrofit kit 2x digital sensor + 2x output 0/4-20mA and extension backplane
71136999	Kit CSF48: Retrofit kit service interface (CDI flange connector, counter nut)
71136885	Kit CSF48: Retrofit kit relay (2x + cable set)

Order no.	Retrofit kits
71136101	Kit CSF48: Retrofit kit door stop (2x)
71184459	Kit CSF48: Retrofit kit BASE-E module + backplane extension
71207321	Kit CSF48: Sample distribution 24 x 2 liters
71111053	Kit CM442/CM444/CM448/CSF48/CA80: extension module AOR; 2 x relay, 2 x 0/4 to 20 mA analog output
71125375	Kit CM442/CM444/CM448/CSF48/CA80: extension module 2R; 2 x relay
71125376	Kit CM442/CM444/CM448/CSF48/CA80: extension module 4R; 4 x relay
71135632	Kit CM442/CM444/CM448/CSF48/CA80: extension module 2AO; 2 x 0/4 to 20 mA analog output
71135633	Kit CM442/CM444/CM448/CSF48/CA80: extension module 4AO; 4 x 0/4 to 20 mA analog output
71135631	Kit CM444/CM448/CSF48: extension module 2DS; 2 x digital sensor, Memosens
71135634	Kit CM442/CM444/CM448/CSF48/CA80: extension module 485; Ethernet configuration; can be extended to PROFIBUS DP or Modbus RS485 or Modbus TCP. This requires an additional activation code which can be ordered separately (see Communication; software).
71135638	Kit CM444R/CM448R/CSF48/CA80: extension module DIO; 2 x digital input; 2 x digital output; auxiliary power supply for digital output
71135639	Kit CM442/CM444/CM448/CSF48/CA80: extension module 2AI; 2 x 0/4 to 20 mA analog input
71575177	Upgrade kit, extension module 485DP; extension module 485DP; PROFIBUS DP
71575178	Upgrade kit, extension module 485MB; extension module 485MB; Modbus RS485
71140890	Upgrade kit CM442/CM444/CM448/CSF48/CA80; extension module 485; Modbus TCP (+ Ethernet configuration)
71219868	Upgrade kit CM442/CM444/CM448/CM442R/CM444R/CM448R/CSF48; extension module 485; EtherNet/IP (+ Ethernet configuration)
71140891	Kit CM444/CM448: Upgrade code for 2 x 0/4 to 20 mA for BASE-E
71107456	Kit CM442/CM444/CM448/CSF48: M12 socket for digital sensors; pre-terminated
71140892	Kit CM442/CM444/CM448/CSF48: M12 socket for PROFIBUS DP/Modbus RS485; B-coded, pre-terminated
71140893	Kit CM442/CM444/CM448/CSF48: M12 socket for Ethernet; D-coded, pre-terminated

Order no.	Communication; software
71239104	Activation code: Chemoclean Plus
71110815	SD card, 1 GB, Industrial Flash Drive
51516983	Commubox FXA291 + FieldCare Device Setup
71129799	Field Data Manager software; 1 license, analysis report
71127100	SD card with Liquiline Firmware, 1 GB, Industrial Flash Drive
71128428	Activation code for digital HART communication
71367524	Activation code for Heartbeat Verification and Monitoring
71135635	Activation code for PROFIBUS DP
71135635	Activation code for PROFIBUS DP
71135637	Activation code for Modbus TCP
71219871	Activation code for EtherNet/IP
71211288	Activation code for feedforward control
71211289	Activation code for measuring range switch

### 14.1.1 Measuring cable

#### Memosens data cable CYK10

- For digital sensors with Memosens technology
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cyk10](http://www.endress.com/cyk10)



Technical Information TI00118C

#### Measuring cable CYK81

- Unterminated cable for extending sensor cables (e.g. Memosens, CUS31/CUS41)
- 2 x 2 cores, twisted with shielding and PVC sheath (2 x 2 x 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> + shielding)
- Sold by meter, Order No.: 51502543

## 14.2 System components

### 14.2.1 Sensors

#### Glass electrodes

##### Orbisint CPS11D

- pH sensor for process technology
- With dirt-repellent PTFE diaphragm
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cps11d](http://www.endress.com/cps11d)



Technical Information TI00028C

##### Memosens CPS31D

- pH electrode with gel-filled reference system with ceramic diaphragm
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cps31d](http://www.endress.com/cps31d)



Technical Information TI00030C

##### Ceraliquid CPS41D

- pH electrode with ceramic junction and KCl liquid electrolyte
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cps41d](http://www.endress.com/cps41d)



Technical Information TI00079C

##### Ceragel CPS71D

- pH electrode with reference system including ion trap
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cps71d](http://www.endress.com/cps71d)



Technical Information TI00245C

##### Orbipore CPS91D

- pH electrode with open aperture for media with high dirt load
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cps91d](http://www.endress.com/cps91d)



Technical Information TI00375C

##### Orbipac CPF81D

- Compact pH sensor for installation or immersion operation
- In industrial water and wastewater
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cpf81d](http://www.endress.com/cpf81d)



Technical Information TI00191C

**Pfaunder electrodes****Ceramax CPS341D**

- pH electrode with pH-sensitive enamel
- Meets highest demands of measuring accuracy, pressure, temperature, sterility and durability
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cps341d](http://www.endress.com/cps341d)

 Technical Information TI00468C

**ORP sensors****Orbisint CPS12D**

- ORP sensor for process technology
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cps12d](http://www.endress.com/cps12d)

 Technical Information TI00367C

**Ceraliquid CPS42D**

- ORP electrode with ceramic junction and KCl liquid electrolyte
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cps42d](http://www.endress.com/cps42d)

 Technical Information TI00373C

**Ceragel CPS72D**

- ORP electrode with reference system including ion trap
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cps72d](http://www.endress.com/cps72d)

 Technical Information TI00374C

**Orbipac CPF82D**

- Compact ORP sensor for installation or immersion operation in process water and wastewater
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cpf82d](http://www.endress.com/cpf82d)

 Technical Information TI00191C

**Orbipore CPS92D**

- ORP electrode with open aperture for media with high dirt load
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cps92d](http://www.endress.com/cps92d)

 Technical Information TI00435C


**pH-ISFET sensors****Tophit CPS441D**

- Sterilizable ISFET sensor for low-conductivity media
- Liquid KCl electrolyte
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cps441d](http://www.endress.com/cps441d)

 Technical Information TI00352C

**Tophit CPS471D**

- Sterilizable and autoclavable ISFET sensor for food and pharmaceuticals, process engineering
- Water treatment and biotechnology
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cps471d](http://www.endress.com/cps471d)

 Technical Information TI00283C

**Tophit CPS491D**

- ISFET sensor with open aperture for media with high dirt load
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cps491d](http://www.endress.com/cps491d)



Technical Information TI00377C

**Conductivity sensors with inductive measurement of conductivity****Indumax CLS50D**

- High-durability inductive conductivity sensor
- For standard and hazardous area applications
- With Memosens technology
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cls50d](http://www.endress.com/cls50d)



Technical Information TI00182C

**Conductivity sensors with conductive measurement of conductivity****Condumax CLS15D**

- Conductive conductivity sensor
- For pure water, ultrapure water and hazardous area applications
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/CLS15d](http://www.endress.com/CLS15d)



Technical Information TI00109C

**Condumax CLS16D**

- Hygienic, conductive conductivity sensor
- For pure water, ultrapure water and Ex applications
- With EHEDG and 3A approval
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/CLS16d](http://www.endress.com/CLS16d)



Technical Information TI00227C

**Condumax CLS21D**

- Two-electrode sensor in plug-in head version version
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/CLS21d](http://www.endress.com/CLS21d)



Technical Information TI00085C

**Memosens CLS82D**

- Four-electrode sensor
- With Memosens technology
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cls82d](http://www.endress.com/cls82d)



Technical Information TI01188C

**Oxygen sensors****Oxymax COS22D**

- Sterilizable sensor for dissolved oxygen
- With Memosens technology
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cos22d](http://www.endress.com/cos22d)



Technical Information TI00446C

**Oxymax COS51D**

- Amperometric sensor for dissolved oxygen
- With Memosens technology
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cos51d](http://www.endress.com/cos51d)



Technical Information TI00413C

**Oxymax COS61D**

- Optical oxygen sensor for drinking water and industrial water measurement
- Measuring principle: quenching
- With Memosens technology
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cos61d](http://www.endress.com/cos61d)

 Technical Information TI00387C

**Memosens COS81D**

- Sterilizable, optical sensor for dissolved oxygen
- With Memosens technology
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cos81d](http://www.endress.com/cos81d)

 Technical Information TI01201C

**Chlorine sensors****CCS142D**

- Membrane-covered amperometric sensor for free chlorine
- Measuring range 0.01 to 20 mg/l
- With Memosens technology
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/ccs142d](http://www.endress.com/ccs142d)

 Technical Information TI00419C

**Ion-selective sensors****ISEmax CAS40D**

- Ion selective sensors
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cas40d](http://www.endress.com/cas40d)

 Technical Information TI00491C

**Turbidity sensors****Turbimax CUS51D**

- For nephelometric measurements of turbidity and solids in wastewater
- 4-beam scattered light method
- With Memosens technology
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cus51d](http://www.endress.com/cus51d)

 Technical Information TI00461C


**Turbimax CUS52D**

- Hygienic Memosens sensor for turbidity measurement in drinking water, process water and in utilities
- With Memosens technology
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cus52d](http://www.endress.com/cus52d)

 Technical Information TI01136C

**SAC and nitrate sensors****Viomax CAS51D**

- SAC and nitrate measurement in drinking water and wastewater
- With Memosens technology
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cas51d](http://www.endress.com/cas51d)

 Technical Information TI00459C

**Interface measurement****Turbimax CUS71D**

- Immersion sensor for interface measurement
- Ultrasonic interface sensor
- Product Configurator on the product page: [www.endress.com/cus71d](http://www.endress.com/cus71d)



Technical Information TI00490C

## 15 Technical data

### 15.1 Input

Measured variables	→ Documentation of the connected sensor
Measuring ranges	→ Documentation of the connected sensor
Types of input	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 2 analog inputs</li> <li>■ 2 binary inputs + 4 binary inputs (optional)</li> <li>■ 1 to 4 digital inputs for sensors with Memosens protocol (optional)</li> </ul>
Binary input, passive	<p><b>Span</b> 12 to 30 V, galvanically isolated</p> <p><b>Signal characteristics</b> Minimum pulse width: 100 ms</p> <p><b>Signal edge</b> Low-high</p>
Temperature input	<p><b>Measuring range</b> -30 to 70 °C (-20 to 160 °F)</p> <p><b>Accuracy</b> ± 0.5 K</p> <p><b>Type of input</b> Pt1000</p>
Analog input, passive/ active	<p><b>Span</b> 0/4 to 20 mA, galvanically isolated</p> <p><b>Accuracy</b> ±0.5 % of measuring range</p>

## 15.2 Output

### Output signal

- 2 binary outputs (standard) + 2 binary outputs (optional):  
Open collector, max. 30 V, 200 mA
- Up to 2 x 0/4 to 20 mA, active, galvanically isolated from the sensor circuits and from each other
- 2 to 6 x 0/4 to 20 mA, active, galvanically isolated from the sensor circuits and from each other
- Of those, 1 x with optional HART communication (only via current output 1:1). Limited to 2 current outputs with optional fieldbus communication.

### Communication

- 1 service interface
- Accessible via front panel connection (optional)
- Commubox FXA291 (accessory) required for communication with the PC

### Output signal

- Depending on version:
- 2 x 0/4 to 20 mA, active, galvanically isolated from one another and from the sensor circuits
  - 4 x 0/4 to 20 mA, active, galvanically isolated from one another and from the sensor circuits
  - 6 x 0/4 to 20 mA, active, galvanically isolated from one another and from the sensor circuits
  - 8 x 0/4 to 20 mA, active, galvanically isolated from one another and from the sensor circuits
  - Optional HART communication (only via current output 1:1)

HART	
Signal encoding	FSK $\pm$ 0.5 mA above current signal
Data transmission rate	1200 baud
Galvanic isolation	Yes
Load (communication resistor)	250 $\Omega$

PROFIBUS DP/RS485	
Signal encoding	EIA/TIA-485, PROFIBUS DP-compliant acc. to IEC 61158
Data transmission rate	9.6 kBd, 19.2 kBd, 45.45kBd, 93.75 kBd, 187.5 kBd, 500 kBd, 1.5 MBd, 6 MBd, 12 MBd
Galvanic isolation	Yes
Connectors	Spring terminal (max. 1.5 mm), bridged internally (T-function), optional M12
Bus termination	Internal slide switch with LED display

Modbus RS485	
Signal encoding	EIA/TIA-485
Data transmission rate	2,400, 4,800, 9,600, 19,200, 38,400, 57,600 and 115,200 baud
Galvanic isolation	Yes
Connectors	Spring terminal (max. 1.5 mm), bridged internally (T-function), optional M12
Bus termination	Internal slide switch with LED display

Ethernet and Modbus TCP	
Signal encoding	IEEE 802.3 (Ethernet)
Data transmission rate	10/100 MBd
Galvanic isolation	Yes
Connection	RJ45
IP address	DHCP (default) or configuration via menu

Ethernet/IP	
Signal encoding	IEEE 802.3 (Ethernet)
Data transmission rate	10/100 MBd
Galvanic isolation	Yes
Connection	RJ45
IP address	DHCP (default) or configuration via menu

PROFINET	
Signal encoding	IEEE 802.3 (Ethernet)
Data transmission rate	100 MBd
Galvanic isolation	Yes
Connection	RJ45
Name of station	Via DCP protocol by means of configuration tool (e.g. Siemens PRONETA)
IP address	Via DCP protocol by means of configuration tool (e.g. Siemens PRONETA)

Current outputs, active

### Span

0 to 23 mA

2.4 to 23 mA for HART communication

### Signal characteristic

Linear

### Signal on alarm

Adjustable, as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 43

- In measuring range 0 to 20 mA (HART is not available with this measuring range):  
Failure current from 0 to 23 mA
- In measuring range 4 to 20 mA: Failure current from 2.4 to 23 mA
- Factory setting for failure current for both measuring ranges: 21.5 mA

### Load

Max. 500  $\Omega$

### Electrical specification

*Output voltage*

Max. 24 V

**Cable specification***Cable type*

Recommended: shielded cable

*Cross-section*

Recommended: shielded cable

## Relay outputs

## Electrical specification

## Relay types

- 2 x changeover contact, coupled with binary output (optional)
- 1 single-pin changeover contact (alarm relay)
- 1 relay card with 2 or 4 relays (optional)

## Maximum load

- Alarm relay: 0.5 A
- All other relays: 2.0 A

## Relay switching capacity

*Power unit (Alarm relay)*

Switching voltage	Load (max.)	Switching cycles (min.)
230 V AC, $\cos\Phi = 0.8$ to 1	0.1 A	700,000
	0.5 A	450,000
24 V DC, L/R = 0 to 1 ms	0.1 A	500,000
	0.5 A	350,000

*Relay coupled with binary output*

Switching voltage	Load (max.)	Switching cycles (min.)
230 V AC, $\cos\Phi = 0.8$ to 1	5 A	100,000
24 V DC, L/R = 0 to 1 ms	5 A	100,000

*Extension module*

Switching voltage	Load (max.)	Switching cycles (min.)	
230 V AC, cosΦ = 0.8 to 1	0.1 A	700,000	
	2 A	120,000	
	115 V AC, cosΦ = 0.8 to 1	0.1 A	1,000,000
2 A		170,000	
24 V DC, L/R = 0 to 1 ms		0.1 A	500,000
	2 A	150,000	

## Minimum load (typical)

- Min. 100 mA at 5 V DC
- Min. 1 mA at 24 V DC
- Min. 5 mA at 24 V AC
- Min. 1 mA at 230 V AC

## 15.3 Protocol-specific data

HART	Manufacturer ID	11 <sub>h</sub>
	Device type	119D <sub>h</sub>
	Device revision	001 <sub>h</sub>
	Device description files (DD/DTM)	<a href="http://www.endress.com/hart">www.endress.com/hart</a> Device Integration Manager DIM
	Device variables	
	Supported features	PDM DD, AMS DD, DTM,

PROFIBUS DP	Manufacturer ID	11 <sub>h</sub>
	Device type	155C <sub>h</sub>
	Profile version	3.02
	Device database files (GSD files)	<a href="http://www.endress.com/profibus">www.endress.com/profibus</a> Device Integration Manager DIM
	Output variables	
	Supported features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1 MSCYO connection (cyclical communication, master class 1 to slave)</li> <li>■ 1 MSAC1 connection (acyclical communication, master class 1 to slave)</li> <li>■ 2 MSAC2 connections (acyclical communication, master class 2 to slave)</li> <li>■ Addressing using DIL switches or software</li> <li>■ GSD, PDM DD, DTM</li> </ul>

Modbus RS485	Protocol	RTU/ASCII
	Function codes	03, 04, 06, 08, 16, 23
	Broadcast support for function codes	06, 16, 23
	Output data	16 measured values (value, unit, status), 8 digital values (value, status)
	Input data	4 setpoints (value, unit, status), 8 digital values (value, status), diagnostic information
	Supported features	Address can be configured using switch or software

Modbus TCP	TCP port	502
	TCP connections	3
	Protocol	TCP
	Function codes	03, 04, 06, 08, 16, 23
	Broadcast support for function codes	06, 16, 23
	Output data	16 measured values (value, unit, status), 8 digital values (value, status)
	Input data	4 setpoints (value, unit, status), 8 digital values (value, status), diagnostic information
	Supported features	Address can be configured using DHCP or software

EtherNet/IP	Log		EtherNet/IP
	ODVA certification		Yes
	Device profile		Generic device (product type: 0x2B)
	Manufacturer ID		0x049E <sub>h</sub>
	Device type ID		0x109
	Polarity		Auto-MIDI-X
	Connections	CIP	12
		I/O	6
		Explicit message	6
		Multicast	3 consumers
	Minimum RPI		100 ms (default)
	Maximum RPI		10000 ms
	System integration	EtherNet/IP	EDS
		Rockwell	Add-on-Profile Level 3, Faceplate for Factory Talk SE
IO data	Input (T → O)	Device status and diagnostic message with highest priority Measured values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>16 AI (analog input) + Status + Unit</li> <li>8 DI (discrete input) + Status</li> </ul>	
	Output (O → T)	Actuating values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 AO (analog output) + status + unit</li> <li>8 DO (discrete output) + Status</li> </ul>	

**Web server** The web server enables full access to the device configuration, measured values, diagnostic messages, logbooks and service data via standard WiFi/WLAN/LAN/GSM or 3G routers with a user-defined IP address.

TCP port	80
Supported features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remote-controlled device configuration</li> <li>Save/restore device configuration (via SD card)</li> <li>Logbook export (file formats: CSV, FDM)</li> <li>Access to web server via DTM or Internet Explorer</li> </ul>

## 15.4 Power supply

**Supply voltage**

- 100 to 120/200 to 240 V AC ±10 %, 50/60 Hz
- 24 V DC +15/-9 %

**Power consumption**

- Version with vacuum pump: 290 VA
- Version with peristaltic pump: 290 VA
- Version with sampling assembly: 290 VA
- Version with 24V power supply: 240 W

**Electrical connection** See the "Electrical connection" section ()

**Cable entries** Depending on version:

- 1 x M25, 7 x M20 cable gland
- 1 x M25, 1 x M20 cable gland

Permitted cable diameter:

- M20x1.5 mm: 7 to 13 mm (0.28 to 0.51")
- M25x1.5 mm: 9 to 17 mm (0.20 to 0.67")

Mains fuse

- T3.15A (for 230V power supply)
- T10A (for 24V power supply)
- T10A (fuse for battery backup)
- For version with cCSAus approval: T4A (for cooling module)

Power supply failure

Power supply (optional): 2 x 12 V, 7.2 Ah, with additional charge controller

 Replace the rechargeable batteries with type Panasonic LC-R127R2PG1.

Real-time clock: lithium battery, type CR2032

## 15.5 Performance characteristics

Sampling methods

**Vacuum pump/peristaltic pump/sampling assembly:**

- Event sampling
- Single and multiple samples
- Sampling table

**Vacuum pump:**

- Time-paced
- Flow-paced

**Peristaltic pump:**

- Time-paced
- Flow-paced
- Flow proportional sampling/time override (CTVV)


Dosing volume

**Vacuum pump:**

20 to 350 ml (0.7 to 12 fl.oz.)

**Peristaltic pump:**

10 to 10000 ml (0.3 to 340 fl.oz.)

 The dosing accuracy and the repeatability of a sample volume < 20 ml (0.7 fl.oz) can vary, depending on the specific application.

**Sampling assembly:**

10, 30 or 50 ml (0.3; 1 or 1.7 fl.oz.)

Dosing accuracy

■ **Vacuum pump:**

± 5 ml (0.17 fl.oz.) or 5 % of the set volume

■ **Peristaltic pump:**

± 5 ml (0.17 fl.oz.) or 5 % of the set volume

■ **Sampling assembly:**

± 2 ml (0.07 fl.oz.)

Repeatability

5 %

Intake speed


> 0.5 m/s (> 1.6 ft/s) for ≤ 13 mm (1/2 in) ID, as per EN 25667, ISO 5667, CEN 16479-1  
> 0.6 m/s (> 1.9 ft/s) for 10 mm (3/8 in) ID, as per Ö 5893; US EPA

Suction height	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>Vacuum pump:</b> Max. 6 m (20 ft) or max. 8 m (26 ft), depending on the version</li> <li>■ <b>Peristaltic pump:</b> Max. 8 m (26 ft)</li> </ul>
Hose length	Max. 30 m (98 ft)
Sample supply to sampling assembly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Minimum height difference: 0.5 m (1.6 ft)</li> <li>■ Maximum hose length: 5 m (16 ft)</li> <li>■ Material: EPDM black, 13 mm ID</li> </ul>
Temperature control	<p><b>Temperature sensors:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sampling compartment temperature</li> <li>■ Sample temperature (optional)</li> <li>■ Outside temperature (optional)</li> </ul> <p><b>Cooling module:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Sample temperature range: 2 to 20 °C (36 to 68 °F) Factory setting: 4 °C (39 °F)</li> <li>■ Automatic defrost system</li> <li>■ Cooling rate in accordance with Ö 5893 (Austrian standard): 4 liters of water at 20 °C (68 °F) cool down to 4 °C (39 °F) in less than 210 minutes</li> <li>■ Temperature constancy of sample at 4 °C (39 °F) at an operating temperature range of -15 to 40 °C (5 to 105 °F)</li> </ul>

## 15.6 Environment


Ambient temperature range	<p>With cooling module: -20 to 40 °C (0 to 104 °F)</p> <p>Without cooling module: 0 to 40 °C (32 to 104 °F)</p> <p>With ASA+PC or stainless steel housing: -20 to 40 °C (0 to 104 °F)</p> <p>With plastic polystyrene housing: 0 to 40 °C (32 to 104 °F)</p>
Storage temperature	-20 to 60 °C (-4 to 140 °F)
Electrical safety	In accordance with EN 61010-1, protection class I, environment ≤ 2000 m (6500 ft) above MSL. The device is designed for pollution degree 2.
Relative humidity	10 to 95%, not condensing
Degree of protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Front dosing compartment: IP 54</li> <li>■ Rear dosing compartment: IP 33</li> <li>■ Front panel with display (internal): IP 65</li> <li>■ Sample compartment: IP 54</li> </ul> <p>The IP protection ratings listed above apply for individual sections of the overall device. The resulting degree of protection for the overall device is IP33.</p>
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	Interference emission and interference immunity as per EN 61326-1:2013, Class A for Industry

15.7 Process

Medium temperature range	2 to 50 °C (36 to 122 °F)
Process pressure range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Unpressurized, open channel (unpressurized sampling)</li><li>■ Max. 0.8 bar piping (only with shutoff/inlet valve)</li></ul> <p><b>Sampling assembly:</b> Max. 6 bar</p>
Medium properties	<p><b>Vacuum pump</b> Capacitance level measurement used for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Sample media has to be free of abrasive substances.</li><li>■ Media that tend to create a lot of foam or contain fats and grease</li><li>■ Media with a conductivity &lt; 30 µS/cm</li></ul> <p><b>Peristaltic pump</b> Sample media has to be free of abrasive substances.</p> <p><b>Sampling assembly</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Sample media has to be free of abrasive substances.</li><li>■ The distributor version of the device cannot be used for sample media with a solids content in excess of 1 %. The sample must be transferred directly to a bottle or a container.</li></ul> <p> Pay attention to the material compatibility of the wetted parts.</p>
Process connection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ <b>Vacuum pump:</b> Intake hose ID 10 mm (3/8 in), 13 mm (1/2 in), 16 mm (5/8 in) or 19 mm (3/4 in)</li><li>■ <b>Peristaltic pump:</b> Intake hose ID 10 mm (3/8 in)</li><li>■ <b>Sampling assembly:</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Flange DN50, PP</li><li>■ Triclamp DN50, DIN 32676</li></ul></li></ul>

15.8 Mechanical construction


Dimensions

See the "Installation" section →  16

Weight

Sampler version	Weight
Plastic version without refrigeration	91 kg (201 lbs)
Plastic version with refrigeration	101 kg (223 lbs)
Plastic version without refrigeration and with fixed castor frame	105 kg (232 lbs)
Stainless steel version with refrigeration	118 kg (260 lbs)
Stainless steel version with stand and refrigeration	146 kg (322 lbs)

Materials



Plastic polystyrene VO can change color when exposed to direct sunlight. For outdoor use without a weather protection cover, the use of Plastic ASA+PC VO is recommended. The functionality is not affected by the discoloration.

Non-wetted parts	
Cabinet housing	<b>Plastic polystyrene V0</b> For standard applications in wastewater treatment plants and environmental monitoring <b>Plastic ASA+PC V0</b> For industrial wastewater treatment plants with an aggressive atmosphere <b>Stainless steel V2A (1.4301)</b> For standard applications in wastewater treatment plants and environmental monitoring <b>Stainless steel V4A (1.4571)</b> For industrial wastewater treatment plants with an aggressive atmosphere
Sample compartment inner lining	Plastic PP
Window	Safety glass, coated
Insulation	Plastic EPS "Neopor®"

Wetted parts	Vacuum pump	Peristaltic pump	Sampling assembly
Dosing tube	Plastic PP	-	-
Measuring jug cover	Plastic PP	-	-
Conductivity sensors	Stainless steel V4A (1.4404)	-	-
Capacitance sensor	PSU	-	-
Measuring jug	PMMA, glass (depending on version)	-	-
Dosing system outflow hose	Silicone	-	EPDM
Pump tube	-	Silicone	-
Process seal	-	-	Viton EPDM Kalrez
Distribution arm	Plastic PP		
Distribution arm cover	Plastic PE		
Distribution plate	Plastic PS		
Composite container/bottles	Plastic PE, glass (depending on version)		
Intake hose	Plastic PVC, EPDM (depending on version)		
Hose connection	Plastic PP		
Rinse connection	-	-	Plastic PP



Choose process seal depending on the application. Viton is recommended for standard applications involving watery samples.

Vacuum pump only	
Pneumatic hoses	Silicone
Air Manager housing	PC
Air Manager sealing plate	Silicone
Pump head	Aluminum, anodized
Pump membrane	EPDM

## Process connections

- Vacuum pump:  
Intake hose ID 10 mm (3/8"), 13 mm (1/2"), 16 mm (5/8") or 19 mm (3/4")
- Peristaltic pump:  
Intake hose ID 10 mm (3/8")
- Sampling assembly:
  - Flange DN50, PP
  - Triclamp DN50, DIN 32676

# Index

## A

Accessories .....	203
Measuring cable .....	206
Sensors .....	206
Adapting the diagnostic behavior .....	160
Additional functions	
Mathematical functions .....	149
Ambient temperature .....	219

## B

Binary input .....	32, 211
Bottle statistics .....	176
Bus termination .....	41

## C

Cable terminals .....	37
Calculated pH value .....	152
Calibration .....	191
Check	
Connection .....	49
Mounting .....	24
Chemoclean .....	44
Cleaning .....	196
Cleaning unit .....	44
Communication .....	35
Configure	
Actions .....	51
Numerical values .....	51
Picklists .....	51
Tables .....	52
User definable screens .....	60
User-defined text .....	51
Connection	
Check .....	49
Measuring device .....	26
Optional module .....	41
Supply voltage .....	217

## D

Degassed conductivity .....	150
Degree of protection .....	219
Device description .....	10
Device test .....	181
Device variables .....	137
Device-specific diagnostic messages .....	162
Device-specific errors .....	158
Diagnostic messages	
Adapting .....	160
Classification .....	160
Device-specific .....	162
Fieldbus .....	159
Local display .....	159
Sensor-specific .....	170
Web browser .....	159
Diagnostics list .....	171
Dimensions .....	220

Disposal .....	202
Distribution arm calibration .....	191
Documentation .....	6
Dual conductivity .....	151

## E

Electromagnetic compatibility .....	219
Ensuring the degree of protection .....	48
EtherNet/IP .....	58, 217
Event logbook .....	171

## F

Fieldbus	
Termination .....	41
Firmware history .....	185
Formula .....	152

## H

Hardware settings .....	47
HART .....	57, 216

## I

Incoming acceptance .....	14
Input	
Measured variables .....	211
Input/output .....	211
Inputs/outputs .....	184
Intended use .....	7

## L

Laying the cable .....	44
Logbooks .....	171

## M

Maintenance .....	190
Materials .....	220
Mathematical functions .....	149
Calculated pH value .....	152
Degassed conductivity .....	150
Difference .....	149
Dual conductivity .....	151
Formula .....	152
Redundancy .....	149
rH value .....	150
Measured variables .....	211
Measuring ranges .....	211
Modbus .....	58
Modbus RS485 .....	216
Modbus TCP .....	216
Mounting	
Check .....	24
Mounting requirements .....	16

## N

Nameplate .....	14
-----------------	----

**O**

Operating time information	184
Operation	
Configure	50
Operational safety	8
Output	
Current outputs, active	213
Output signal	212
Relay outputs	215
Outputs	
PROFIBUS DP	137
PROFINET	137

**P**

Power supply	217
Connecting optional modules	41
Connecting the measuring device	26
Supply voltage	217
Process errors without messages	158
Process pressure	220
Product identification	14
Product safety	9
PROFIBUS DP	58, 216
Device variables	137
PROFIBUS variables	137
PROFINET	58
Device variables	137
PROFINET variables	137
Program logbook	174
Protocol-specific data	216

**R**

Relative humidity	219
Relay	34
Remote operation	35
Repair	202
Replacing the pump tube	194
Replacing the rechargeable batteries	200
Requirements for the personnel	7
Resetting the measuring device	184
Return	202
rH value	150

**S**

Safety	
Operational	8
Product	9
Workplace safety	7
Safety instructions	7
Sample volume	191
Sampler controller	31
Scope of delivery	15
Security	
IT	9
Sensor calibration	191
Sensor information	179
Sensor-specific diagnostic messages	170
Settings	
Hardware	47

Simulation	179
Spare parts	202
State-of-the-art technology	9
Storage temperature	219
Supply voltage	217
Symbols	5
System information	177

**T**

Technical data	211
Current outputs, active	213
Environment	219
Input	211
Mechanical construction	220
Output	212
Performance characteristics	218
Protocol-specific data	216
Relay outputs	215
Technical personnel	7
Terminal diagram	13
Troubleshooting	158
Diagnostic information	159
General troubleshooting	158
Types of input	211

**U**

Use	
Intended	7
User definable screens	60

**W**

Warnings	5
Web server	35, 217
Weight	220
Workplace safety	7





[www.addresses.endress.com](http://www.addresses.endress.com)

---